

Kanoko ya Teseletso le Taolelo mo
mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana mo
Aforika Borwa: Ka Tiori ya Tumalano.

RL Shuping



orcid.org/0000-0001-8166-7082

Dissertation accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the
degree *Master of Arts in Setswana* at the North-West University

Supervisor: Dr EE Pooe

Graduation: May 2023

Student number: 27584615

NGWANAITSEELE 2022



Kanoko ya Teseletso le Taolelo mo Mokwalong le Mopeleto wa
Setswana mo Aforika Borwa

MAIKANO

Nna, **Reoikantse Lucrucia Shuping**, ke ikana gore patlisiso eno ya dikerii ya M.A
(Setswana), e bong

**Kanoko ya Teseletso le Taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana mo
Aforika Borwa: ka Tiori ya Tumalano,**

ga e ise e ke e neelwe yunivesithi e, kgotsa nngwe fela go tlhatlhobelwa dikerii epe. Ke tiro
ya me ka thulaganyo le ka phethagatso ya yona, mme metswedi yotlhe e e dirisitsweng
mo go yona, e ikaegile ka fa tshwanelong.

Reoikantse Lucrucia Shuping

Ngwanaitseele 2022

KABELO

Phitlhelelo eno ya dikerii ya MA in Setswana ke e akgolela batsadi ba me, Rre Oganne le Mme Tshireletso Shuping, ba ba nkgodisitseng ka go ntaya le go nthotloetsa mo botshelong ka go itsetsepela ka MODIMO.

“REOIKANTSE MODIMO...”

DITEBOGO

Ditebogo tsa me di leba go ba ba latelang, ba ba ntshegeditseng, le go nna le seabe mo patlisisong eno, ka thuso ya bona tiro e wetse le fa go ne go se bonolo:

- Mofatlhosi wa me, Dr. Eileen E. Pooe, thotloetso, tshegetso e o nneetseng yona mo botshelong ka kakaretso, bopelotelele le go nkaela tsela mo loetong lotlhe lo, go tloga kwa tshimologong go ya bokhutlong. O itlhobaeditse boroko, wa nna motsadi e seng mofatlhosi ka go mpaya kwa pele gore tiro e, e phethagale. Ke leboga go menagane Ngaka MmaP! Mma, o mmelega ditšhaba (*You have been a Mother to me*) Morena a go maatlafatse.
- Ke leboga le Moporofesa Shole Shole, mofatlhosi wa me wa ntlha, yo re simolotseng patlisiso eno mmogo ka 2020. Ke lebogela kemonokeng ya gago le go ntiisa mooko, go ntataisa mo loetong le go fitlha fa.
- Go mofatlhosi wa me wa Onase, Motseleganyimogolo wa Sefala Rre G.B Phuti, ke a leboga Rra ka dikgakololo, tshegetso le metswedi e e thusitseng patlisiso.
- Go basari ya Yunivesithi ya Bokone Bophirima ya Grow Your Own Timber (GOOT), ke leboga go menagane ka tshegetso ya matlole fa ke simolola dithuto tse tsa MA ka Setswana. Ke ka thuso ya basari e, go bo ke kgonne go digela tiro e. Seatla godimo ga se sengwe betsho!
- Ke lebogela tshegetso e ke e boneng mo lefapheng la Setswana mo Khemphase ya Mafikeng; Rre O.C Leburu le Rre O.J Tsheole, malebo borra.
- Go batsadi ba me Rre Oganne le Mme Tshireletso Shuping, ke leboga go menagane ka kgodiso, kgotlelelo, ktleeletso ya lona mo dithutong tsa me, go tloga fela kwa boseeng jwa me. Modimo a ntshedisetse lona.
- Go bonkgonne Olebogeng le Ogone Shuping ke lebogela tshegetso ya lona Ditholo!
- Ditsala tsa me (*TheFabFour*) T. Matshwisa, I. Shoke, M. Moswele, ke lebogela tshegetsano le thotloetsano e re sa le re nna le yona go tloga ka 2016 fa re kopana mo

dithutong. Ga go felele fa...le wena mme Sibongile Prudence Mcobokazi ke leboga go menagane.

Godimo ga tsotlhe ke leboga Wena Seokama-ditšhaba, Jehofa Modimo, O mphile maatla le go ntiisetsa tumelo fa go ne go se bonolo. Mafoko a palelwa ke go tlhalosa bogolo jwa GAGO.

TSHOBOKANYO

Patlisiso e, e tlaa kanoka morero le sebopego sa patlisiso e setlhogo sa yona e leng Kanoko ya Teseletso le Taolelo mo Mokwalong le Mopeleto wa Setswana mo Aforika Borwa: ka Tiori ya Tumalano.

Patlisiso e tlhotlheleditswe ke gore puo ya Setswana e ntse e kwalwa dingwagangwaga fela mokwalo le mopeleto wa yona o sa ntse o tlhoka go kanokwa le gajaana ka nako ya go kwalwa ga patlisiso eno ka 2021, ka o sa ntse o se na tsepamo le nitamo. Ntlhagolo ke thulano e e fitlhelwang mo mokwalong le mo mopeletong ka ntlha ya se patlisiso e, e se biditseng teseletso le taolelo e e itemogelwang mo puong ya Setswana. Le gajaana, go sa ntse go na le mokwalo le mopeleto wa mafoko a a kayang selo se le sengwe mme a kwalwa ka go farologana. Ka jalo, go tlhoka mokwalotshwano o o nitameng wa puo ya Setswana, o o tlhokang taolelo go netefatsa ka moo go ka efogwang teseletso ka gona. Bengpuo le badirakapuo ba kwalwa le go peleta ka ditsela tse di farologaneng, e tswe go na le melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto, e e rebotsweng ke Makgotla a Dipuo le Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe ya Aforika Borwa ka dibukana tse di phasaladitsweng.

Ke jaaka patlisiso e, e tla gape ka se e se bitsang Kwalofatso ya Setswana mme ka yona e lebile dibukana tsa mokwalo le mopeleto tse di reboletsweng bengpuo le badirakapuo mme di tlhagisiwa jalo go leka go kaela tsela e e maleba ya go kwala le go peleta.

Mareo a dikonokono:

Kwalofatso, Mokwalo, Mopeleto, Taolelo, Teseletso, Tiori ya Tumalano.

ABSTRACT

The research will outline the purpose and structure of this dissertation entitled: An investigation into regulation and non-regulation of the writing and spelling of Setswana in South Africa: A Consensus Theory Perspective.

This study is driven by the fact that Setswana language has been written for many years. However, its writing and spelling still needs to be standardised, even at the time of writing this study in 2021, due to the lack of stability and consistency. The problem is the differences found in writing and spelling due to evident non-regulation and regulation. Even up to now, there is still variation in writing and spelling of words that mean the same thing. As a result, the lack of consistent standardised writing in the Setswana language, needs regulation to ensure ways of avoiding non-regulation.

There are differences in writing and spelling despite the availability of rules for writing and spelling. Therefore, this research presents what it terms codification of Setswana through which it focuses on writing and spelling booklets that have been provided to the natives and language practitioners and are presented to provide guidance for an appropriate way of writing and spelling.

Key words:

Codification, Orthography, Spelling, Regulation, Non-Regulation, Consensus Theory.

MAREO A BOTLHOKWA LE DILEKANE TSA ONA TSA SEESIMANE

(KEY TERMS WITH ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS)

Anaanela, kanaanelo	<i>Comment, commentary</i>
Athikele	<i>Article</i>
Badirakapuo	<i>Language practitioners</i>
Barongwa/Basimolodi ba mokwalo	<i>Missionaries</i>
Bengpuo	<i>Native</i>
Boiphapho, ethiki	<i>Ethics</i>
Bokaelo	<i>Context</i>
Bokao	<i>Meaning</i>
Dibukana	<i>Booklets</i>
Dikatlanegiso	<i>Recommendations</i>
Dikgato	<i>Steps</i>
Dikwalo	<i>Written literature, writings</i>
Dinewane	<i>Data</i>
Dingotelo	<i>Samples</i>
Diphitlhelelo	<i>Findings, achievements</i>
Ditheo	<i>Principles</i>
Ditogamaano	<i>Strategies</i>
Kanoko*	<i>Investigation</i>
Kokoanyo ya dinewane	<i>Data collection</i>
Kwalofatso*	<i>Codification</i>
Lekala la patlisiso	<i>Research area</i>
Maitlhommo/ maikaelelo a patlisiso	<i>Aims/ research aims</i>

Maremelo a tiori	<i>Theoretical framework</i>
Mareo	<i>Terms, terminology</i>
Mareo a dikonokono	<i>Keywords/terms</i>
Mefama	<i>Aspects</i>
Mererwana ya patlisiso	<i>Research objectives</i>
Molao/melawana	<i>Rules</i>
Metswedi	<i>References</i>
Mmatlisisi	<i>Researcher</i>
Mmeo	<i>Methodology</i>
Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi	<i>Qualitative methodology</i>
Mmeo o o tswakantseng khwalitatifi le khwantitatifi.	<i>Mixed methods</i>
Mokwalo*	<i>Orthography</i>
Mopeleto*	<i>Spelling</i>
Moralo wa Patlisiso	<i>Research design</i>
Morero	<i>Theme</i>
Motlhodi wa patlisiso	<i>Research rationale/motivation of study</i>
Motswana/metswana ya tsharololo	<i>Unit/s of analysis</i>
Ngotela, ngotelo	<i>Sample, sampling</i>
Nitamo/nitamisa/nitamiso	<i>Standardise/Authentication</i>
Patlisiso	<i>Research, investigation</i>
Sebonelo	<i>Phenomenon</i>
Seesimane	<i>English</i>
Segopa sa patlisiso	<i>Research population</i>
Setlhangwa, Ditlhangwa	<i>Literary work/s of art (written or oral)</i>

Setlhotlhomiswa	<i>Research object, subject of research</i>
Taolelo*	<i>Regulation</i>
Tekolo/tebelelo ya ditshekatsheko	<i>Literature review</i>
Teseletso*	<i>Non-Regulation</i>
Thadisa (Radisa)	<i>Outline</i>
Tharabololo	<i>Resolution</i>
Thulano	<i>Conflict</i>
Tiori ya Tumalano*	<i>Consensus Theory</i>
Tlhagiso ya setlhotlhomiswa	<i>(Research) Problem statement</i>
Tlhotlhomisi	<i>Dissertation, thesis</i>
Tlhotlhomiso	<i>Research, investigation</i>
Tsepamo	<i>Standardise/ Authentication</i>
Tsharabolola, tsharolola	<i>Analyse</i>
Tsharabololo, tsharololo	<i>Analysis</i>
Tsharololo ya dinewane	<i>Data analysis</i>
Tshobokanyo	<i>Abstract</i>
Tumalano*	<i>Consensus</i>

LENANE LA DITENG

NGWANAITSEELE 2022	I
MAIKANO.....	II
KABELO.....	III
DITEBOGO.....	IV
TSHOBOKANYO	VI
ABSTRACT	VII
MAREO A BOTLHOKWA LE DILEKANE TSA ONA TSA SEESIMANE	VIII
KGAOLO 1 MATSENO MAGOLO.....	1
1.1 MATSENO.....	1
1.2 LEMORAGO LA PATLISISO	2
1.3 BOTLHOKWA JWA PATLISISO	10
1.4 TLHAGISO YA SETLHOTLHOMISWA.....	13
1.5 MAITLHOMO LE MERERWANA YA PATLISISO	16
1.5.1 Maitlhomō a patlisiso	16
1.5.2 Mererwana pa patlisiso	16
1.6 DIPOTSO TSA PATLISISO	17
1.7 TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO.....	17
1.8 MMEO LE MORALO WA PATLISISO	18
1.8.1 Mmeo.....	18
1.8.2 Moralo wa patlisiso	19

1.9	LEKALA LA PATLISISO	20
1.9.1	Lekala la patlisiso	20
1.9.2	Segopa sa patlisiso.....	21
1.9.3	Dingotelo le mokgwa wa go di tlhopha	21
1.9.4	Metswana ya Tsharololo.....	21
1.9.5	Kokoanyo ya dinewane.....	22
1.9.6	Tsharololo ya Dinewane	22
1.10	MAREMELO A TIORI.....	22
1.10.1	Tiori ya Tumalano	22
1.11	MERERO YA BOIPHAPHI/SE-ETHIKI	25
1.12	THULAGANYO YA DIKGAOLO	25
KGAOLO 2	TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO.....	28
2.1	MATSENO.....	28
2.2	BOTLHOKWA JWA TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO	28
2.3	SEABE SA TOLAMO YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO KA PLAATJE, BATLAPELE LE MAFAPHA A PUO YA SETSWANA MO PAKENG YA MALOBA	30
2.4	MOKWALO LE MOPELETO.....	35
2.5	TESELETSO	41
2.6	TAOLELO	50
2.7	KONOSETSO.....	59

KGAOLO 3	MMEO, MORALO LE MAREMELO A TIORI	60
3.1	MATSENO.....	60
3.2	MMEO	60
3.3	BOTLHOKWA JWA MMEO	62
3.3.1	Mmatlisisi jaaka motsayakarolo	65
3.4	MORALO WA PATLISISO	66
3.5	KOKOANYO YA DINEWANE	67
3.6	TSHAROLOLO YA DINEWANE	68
3.7	LEKALA LA PATLISISO	69
3.7.1	Segopa sa patlisiso.....	69
3.7.2	Dingotelo le mokgwa wa go di tlhopha	70
3.7.3	Metswana ya patlisiso.....	72
3.8	MERERO YA BOIPHAPHI/SE-ETHIKI	72
3.9	MAREMELO A TIORI.....	72
3.10	THULANO YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO	74
3.11	TIORI YA TUMALANO.....	79
3.11.1	Tiori ya Tumalano	79
3.11.2	Goreng tiori ya Tumalano?	82
3.11.3	Tlhagiso ya dikgato tsa tiori ya Tumalano ka tatelano	90
3.12	TOLAMISO YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO.....	93
3.13	LEKGOTLA LA BOSETŠHABA LA PUO YA SETSWANA	97

3.14	GO KWALWA GA BUKANA YA MELAWANA YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO	97
3.15	PHASALATSO YA BUKANA YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO.....	98
3.16	KONOSETSO.....	100
KGAOLO 4	KANOKO YA TESELETSO LE TAOLELO MO MOKWALONG WA PUO YA SETSWANA	101
4.1	MATSENO.....	101
4.2	KANOKO YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO	101
4.2.1	Kanoko	101
4.2.2	Kanoko ya mokwalo.....	102
4.2.3	Kanoko ya mopeleto	107
4.3	TESELETSO MO PUONG YA SETSWANA	111
4.3.1	Mathopiwa (Maadingwa).....	112
4.3.2	Dikhudugo	113
4.3.3	Phokelelo ya puo e nngwe mo go e nngwe.	113
4.4	TAOLELO MO PUONG YA SETSWANA	115
4.5	KONOSETSO.....	120
KGAOLO 5	DITOGAMAANO LE DIPOELO MABAPI LE THARABOLOLO YA THULANO	121
5.1	MATSENO.....	121
5.2	DITOGAMAANO TSA THARABOLOLO YA THULANO MO MOKWALONG LE MOPELETO WA PUO YA SETSWANA	121

5.2.1	Pharologano ya ditengwana	121
5.2.2	Tumalano e fitlhelelwa jang?	122
5.2.3	Go dibela mokwalo le mopeleto o o nitameng	126
5.3	DIPOELO TSA THARABOLOLO YA THULANO MO MOKWALO LE MOPELETO WA PUO YA SETSWANA	126
5.4	KONOSETSO	128
KGAOLO 6	KONOSETSO-KAKARETISO: DIPHITHELELO, DITSHWAELO LE DIKATLANEGISO.	130
6.1	MATSENO.....	130
6.2	KONOSETSO-KAKARETISO	130
6.3	DIPHITLHELELO	131
6.3.1	Setlhogo le thitokgang ya patlisiso.....	132
6.3.2	Bosekaseki jwa tiriso ya tiori ya Tumalano mo puong ya Setswana	132
6.3.3	Kanoko ya teseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana.....	132
6.4	DITSHWAELO.....	133
6.4.1	Tshwaelo ka ga dipotso tsa patlisiso	133
6.4.2	Tshwaelo go Makgotla/diboto tsa dipuo.....	134
6.4.3	Tshwaelo go bengpuo le badirakapuo	134
6.5	DIKATLENEGISO	134
6.6	KONOSETSO.....	135
METSWEDI		137

TAFOLE YA DIPALOPALO

Setshwantsho 3-1: Thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong	76
Setshwantsho 3-2: Tiori ya Tumalano	89

KGAOLO 1 MATSENOMAGOLO

1.1 MATSENO

Maikaelelo a patlisiso eno ke go thadisa ka ga thitokgang le sebopego sa patlisiso e. Kgaolo eno ke ya matsenomagolo a patlisiso, a mo go ona go tlaa bolelwang maikaelelo, lemorago le botlhokwa jwa patlisiso; go newe motlhodi wa setlhotlhomiswa, maitlhommo le mererwana ya patlisiso, thulaganyo ya dikgaolo tsa patlisiso.

Go tlaa sekasekwa tiriso ya puo ya Setswana ka badirakapuo eno, go lebilwe tsela e ba kwalang (mokwalo) le go peleta mafoko (mopeleto) ka yona. Finnegan (1994:93) o tshwaela ka go re:

All written languages have their own orthographies.
These orthographies are known as the writing
system.

Nopolo eno, e supa fa mokwalo le mopeleto di na le ditheo kgotsa melao, mme ka jalo e dira puo go nna e e kwalegang ka go e tlamela mokwalo. Se, se raya gore mokwalo le mopeleto di nna le melao le melawana e e tshwanetseng go latelwa go dira puo eo e e nitameng le go tlhomama.

Setswana ke puo e e buiwang mo mafatsheng a le mmalwa jaaka mo Aforika Borwa, Botswana le Namibia, mme fano ntlhagolo ke go itebaganya le naga e le nngwe fela e bong Aforika Borwa. Naga ya Aforika Borwa e na le dipuo di le 11 tsa semmuso go akaretsa le yona puo ya Setswana e e fitlhelwang mo diporofenseng di le mmalwa tsa naga e. Mokwalo le mopeleto di tlaa sekasekiwa mo patlisisong ka ntlha ya fa go bonagala fa go na le ketsaetsego e e ka bong e tlhotswe ke kwa mokwalo o simologileng gona mme kwa bofelong mopeleto le ona o a amega ka go tlhoka go tsepama le go nitama. Mokwalo le mopeleto o sa ntse o sa tsepama le gajaana ka ntlha ya tseletso le taolelo, tse di tlaa tlhalosiwang fa tlasenyana, mme ka go rialo, se se tlhola ketsaetsego mo Batswana ba dira jaaka ba bona go ba siametse ntle le go latela melao le melawana e e beilweng.

Kgaolo e, e tlaa thadisa ka jalo ka mabaka a a tlhotlheleditseng gore mmatlisisi a a feleletse e gapa patlisiso eno, e bong lona lebaka kgotsa mabaka a a tshwentseng

mmatlisisi tebang le mokwalo le mopeleto o o sa tsepamang mo puong ya Setswana. Patlisiso e tlaa batlisisa gape gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa mokwalo le mopeleto di tshwanelwa ke go laolelwa le fa tseletso e sena boiteelo jwa thupa ka ge go le gantsi e tlholwa ke go farologana ga ditengwana. Patlisiso e tlaa dirisa Tiori ya Tumulano, go nna seikokotlelo segolo go dirisetswa go tseletsa maitlhommo a patlisiso ka go thadisa ka botlhokwa jwa tiriso ya tiori e mo taolelong ya mokwalo le mopeleto.

Patlisiso eno, e tlaa tlhagisa ka ga tseletso e e leng teng mo mokwalong le mopeleto gore e tshwenya kae mo puong, le gore leano la taolelo mo mokwalo le mopeleto le siameng jang, le thusa kgotsa le ya go tswela Setswana mosola jang. Fa go lebiwa Seesimane se aname lefatshe ka bophara mme tlhakatlhano e e fitlhelwang mo Setswaneng ga eo mo go sona. Fa go tsewa Setswana se mo Aforika Borwa se tsewa gore ke sona puo ya ntlha ya Bantsho go kwalwa mme go setse go na le ketsaetsego ya mokwalo le mopeleto o o sa tsepamang, se ke matlhabisa ditlhong mo Batswaneng.

1.2 LEMORAGO LA PATLISISO

Kgaolo e, e tlaa radisa gape ka ga morero wa patlisiso e, e setlhogo sa yona e leng Kanoko ya Tseletso le Taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana mo Aforika Borwa ka tiriso ya Tiori ya Tumulano.

Tseletso ke tsela e motho mongwe le mongwe a kwalang le go peleta ka yona go ya ka mo ena a bonang go le maleba ka gona mme segolo e le go ya ka tengwana e a buang. Mokgwa o gantsi o senola go sa tlhomamang ga puo ka gonne go ya ka ona ga go latelwe molao o o rebotsweng semmuso ke makgotla a puo go ya ka mokwalo le mopeleto. Tseletso e sa ntse e thibela gore go nne le tsela e e le nngwe e e salwang morago mme ka patlisiso eno, tseletso e tlaa lebiwa mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana go sala ntlha ya gore tsela e e siametseng mo mokwalong le mopeleto e kka efe. Kgasa le Tsonope (1997:272) ba bona tseletso e le:

Tlhokomologo, go dira se se ratwang.

Fa Mareme (2017:532) ena a bona tseletso e le:

... go tlogela kgotsa go dira fela... Dipolelwana
dingwe tse di nayang tseletso di dirisa mafoko a: le
fa, le morôro, e tswa...

Taolelo yona ke tsela e go dumalanwang ka yona ka go tlhagisa melao le melawana go fitlhelela tumalano e e laolegang. Seo se supa tirisano mmogo go bontsha fa go dirisanwa, go na le kutlwano e e ka isang kwa go nneng le molao o o latelwang kgotsa o salwa morago mo go lebeng mabaka a mokwalo le mopeleto o o laoletsweng jaaka patlisiso e e ikaelela. Tseletso mo patlisisong e, e lejwa jaaka mokgwa wa go efoga thulano kgotsa ketsaetsego e e nna teng mo mokwalong le mopeleto mo puong ka kakaretso ka go tokafatsa ditengwana tse dingwe go atamela mokwalo le mopeleto o o amogelesegang. Crystal (1985:286) o tlhalosa kemo e jaana:

Standardization is an attempt to improve a certain
language variety to a standard level, by normalizing
its grammar, spelling as well as its orthography.

Puo ya Setswana e na le dingwaga e ntse e kwalwa. Ke nngwe ya dipuo tsa pele go kwala mme ka jalo go raya gore e ne e setse e na le mokwalo le mopeleto ka nako eo. Setswana se simolotswe go kwalwa ke barongwa ba lefoko la sekeresete, ba e neng e se bengpuo ka bo1800, lebaka legolo e nnile gore fa bengpuo ba simolola go itse go ikwalela, go tlotse diphetogo mme masaledi a mokwalo wa bogologolo a a nna a tlhagelela mo mokwalong wa gajaana ke jaaka re bua ka thulano. Se ke sona se se isang patlisiso e kwa moseleng wa gore tseletso e felele kae mme taolelo e simolole fa kae. Se, se bonala jaaka go sa ntse go kopanwa le mokwalo le mopeleto wa mafoko a a kayang selo se le sengwe mme o farologana ka mopeleto, sekao lefoko le le tlwaelegileng la 'bopi/boupi/bupe' boemong jwa 'bupi' gonne mo mabakeng a mangwe fa ditumonosi e le *i* tse e leng marefosi, tumanosi e e tlhomameng thata *i* e tshwanetse go dirisiwa. Sekao se sengwe, go sedidisisa fela gonne e le phoso e e tlwaelegileng thata mme e tlhoka go elwa tlhoko ke lesupi la maemo a ntlha, la letlhalosi 'kwa' le sala e le 'kwano', mme e seng 'kweno', popi ya letlhalosi e sala go nna go nna 'kwa' mme seng 'ko' (Setswana Terminology and Orthography No. 4(1988:62). Se, se tlholwa ke yona phokelelo ya ditengwana mo puong mme go bonala mokwalo o o nepagetseng le o o sa nepagalang gonne go laolwa ke gore mmui ke wa tengwana efe. Ka go rialo, go bontsha fa Setswana jaaka puo e e ikemetseng, se tlhoka mokwalo o o tlhomameng, o o tlhokang

taolelo go netefatsa fa go na le ka moo go ka efogwang tseletso mme ga latelwa mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe fela o o laoletsweng. Go batlela taolelo tsela, patlisiso e, inaakanya le se re se bitsang Kwalofatso ya Setswana mme ka yona go lebilwe dibukana tsa mokwalo le mopeleto tse di reboletsweng Batswana ka go anama, mme di neelwa jalo go lekwa go kaela tsela e e maleba ya go kwala le go peleta go latelwa melawana. Kwalofatso e tlhagisa ke Tshikota (2016:24) a re:

... Orthography poses problems to writers because there are no clear-cut rules as to where the disjunctive or the conjunctive method must be applied.

Ka go rialo, go bonala fa bothata jwa tseletso bo tlholwa ke go se latele melawana e e rebotsweng mo bakwading, gonne go sena theo e e tsepameng e e kaelang bakwadi tsela e e maleba ya go kwala puo ya bona ya Setswana le go itse gore tsela tota ke efe. Tlhokego ya tsepamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe o o ka dirisiwang ke bengpuo e tlhola ketsaetsego kgotsa thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Ke jaaka gajaana Batswana ba bangwe ba dirisa mopeleto wa leina la kontinente ya rona e le *Aforika*, bangwe ba re ke *Aferika* le *Afrika*, e leng mopeleto o o setseng o tokafaditswe go ya ka theo ya fonoloji ya Setswana bothata e le gore phetogo e sa emisetswa ka mabaka gore e latelwe ntle le ketsaetsego ke Batswana ka bosi. Kwa bofelong se, se tshwaela mo go tlhokeng tlhomamo le nitamo mo puong gonne mongwe le mongwe o tlaa tswelela go dirisa mopeleto o ena a itseng kgotsa a bonang e le ona o o nepagetseng. Thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e tsosa potso e e tlhagelelang gangwe le gape ya gore go kwalwe le go peletwa fela jaaka go ratwa kgotsa go dirwe jalo go ya ka molao, mme molao o bo o ikaegile ka theo e e dumalanweng ke bengpuo le ditheo tse di maleba le go dibela puo ka kakaretso.

Patlisiso ka jalo, e tlhotlheleditswe ke ntlha ya gore go bo go sa ntse go na le thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Jaaka re bona ka dikao tse di latelang tsa lefoko le lengwe go ya ka dibukana tse e leng tsa mokwalo le mopeleto ka go farologana ga dingwaga kgotsa dipaka:

- Tswana Terminology and Orthography No.3 (1972:195) ke 'Repaboleki'
- Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:281) ke: Repaboliki

- Melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto Setswana No.5 (2008:7) ya re: Rephaboleki
- Melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto Setswana No.6 (2019:11) ya re: Rephaboleki

Seno se bontsha thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto jaaka e tlhagelela mo dibukeng tsa tse di ka bo e le tsona di neelang bengpuo tsela mme e le tsona tse di fetogafetogang ntle le go emela phetogo tseo ka mabaka gore di tle di latelwe le go amogelwa ntle le dipotso. Se, se diegisa tlhomamo e tswe Setswana e le puo ya ntlha go kwalwa mo dipuong tsa Bantsho mo Aforika Borwa. Barongwa ba sekeresete, ba ba neng ba tswa mafatsheng a seeng jaaka Robert Moffat, Henry Salt, John Campbell le ba bangwe ba ne ba gorogela mo Batswaneng ka go farologana ga ditengwana (*dialects*) mme bona ba tlhama mokwalo wa Setswana ka go di atametsa mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa dipuo tsa bona ba laelwa ke medumopuo ya puo ya bona. Seo se ne se sa tlhoke boiteelo jwa thupa gonne ka nako eo, bengpuo ba ne ba bua segolo go na le go kwala, ka ba ne ba ise ba sedimogelwe ka gope ka go kwala le go peleta mme ba tlhaeletsana e bile ba tlhaloganyana sentle fela. Seno se gatisiwa ke Malimabe (1990) fa a re:

Indigenous African languages did not have established writing system and, being illiterate, the majority of Africans could not help the missionaries. Consequently, each missionary used an orthography that was influenced by his linguistic background and the orthography of his mother tongue.

Barongwa kgotsa bona batlhama-mokwalo wa Setswana ba e neng e se bengpuo, ba ne ba tlhama mokwalo jaana gore ba kgone go tlhaeletsana ka dikwalo le Batswana mme ka go sa itseela mabapi le go kwala ga Batswana, ba kwala jalo ba latela medumopuo ya dipuo tse di farologaneng tsa bona. Mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana o ne o farologana jalo, go laolwa ke gore morongwa ke wa puo efe mme mokwalo wa teng o feleletse o akaretsa le ditlhaka tse Batswana tota ba neng ba sa di dirise mo tumisong ya bona ya mafoko. Se se gatelelwa ke (Molema, 2022:113) mo phetolelong e e sa tswang go dirwa ke Mokae, a re:

Le fa go ntse go na le dipharologano tse dinnye mo go kwaleng Setswana ga dikereke, bogologolo go ne go na

le tumalano, dikereke tsotlhe di tlogetse ditlhaka dingwe
jaaka j,q,v, le w.

Go efoga thulano le ketsaetsego mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana, makgotla go akaretsa le diboto tsa dipuo, bengpuo, babatlisisi jaaka (Mokgoko, 2019 le Nfila, 2002) ba ba sa tswang go dira dipatlisiso ka ga nitamiso le go tlhomama ga mokwalo wa Setswana ka ditlhogo '*Teaching Setswana as a Home Language subject in a Linguistical diverse community in the North West: a challenge in the classroom context*' le '*To investigate standard Setswana in Botswana*' ka tatelano. Tiro e ya malobanyana ka yona go bontsha fa Setswana se sa ntse se batlelwa maano a go se aga le go se tsweletsa go amogelwa ka tsela e le nngwe e e ka fitlhelelwang fela ka tumalano ya melao le melawana e e phasaladiwang go fitlhelela botlhe. Go a tlhaloganyesega gore puo ka kakaretso ga e eme golo go le gongwe mme borutegi le dipatlisiso di tshwaela mo diphetogong tse di tlhagelelang mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo. Puo e tsamaya le dinako, fa merero le dikitso tse di dišwa di ntse di tlhagelela, puo e tshwanetse e kgone go di bua, e di pelete le go di kwala go ya ka melawana e e rebotsweng. Ke jaaka go bonala ka Batswana mo pakeng ya morago ga barongwa, Plaatje a ne a emelela dikakanyo tsa mokwalo wa Setswana, ka go lwela go akaretswa mo makgotleng a puo a a maleba le go kwalwa ga puo ya gaabo. O ne a dira jaana gonne a sa rate go tlogelela ba e seng bengpuo go tswelela ka go tlamela Batswana mokwalo mme ba dirisa medumopuo e ba sa e diriseng mo puong ya bona. E ne e le mokwalo o o nang le diphoso tse di bakwang ke phokelelo ya medumopuo e e seng ya Setswana le go utlwala segolo ka botso jwa barongwa jaaka basimolola-mokwalo wa Setswana ka ntlha ya mafelo a ba tswang go ona, dikereke le sekeresete se ba neng ba tla ka sona. Midgley (2000:14) a kaya a re:

Plaatje paid particular attention to the state of
Tswana orthography, which suffered greatly from
lack of uniformity.

Plaatje o ne a nyatsa barongwa ka gale gore ba retelelwa ke go kopanya mekwalo ya Setswana e ba e simolotseng go nna mokwalo o le mongwe fela wa Setswana le gore ba ga ba buisane le bengpuo ka ga mokwalo wa bona. Ke sona se tshwaetseng kwa bofelong morago ga kgaratlho e kgolo gore Plaatje e nne tokololo ya Komiti ya Dipuo tsa Sesotho, kgankgolo e le gore kwa bofelong go nne le mokwalo o o tlhotlhelediwang ke

bengpuo. Go a bonala gore tema ya go tlhagolela mokwalo le mopeleto o o lolameng ga e bolo go simololwa mme Setswana se sa ntse se tekateka mabapi le ka moo se kwalwang le go peletwa ka gona.

Go tsweletsa kgaratlho ya balwela nitamiso ya puo le go kopanya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana, go tlhoka melawana e e tseetsweng matsapa ke bengpuo le baitsepue go akaretsa le babatlisisi ka go nama ga bona. Ke jaaka le ka nako ya go kwalwa ga patlisiso e, go sa ntse go bonala gore taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto ke ntlha e e botlhokwa mo tswetsong ya puo. Puo e nngwe le e nngwe e na le ditengwana, seo ga se tlhoke boiteelo jwa thupa, mme tsona di na le seabe gonne puo e e tlhomamang kwa bofelong e agiwa ka makalana a ditengwana ke fela gore go tlhoka tumalano ya gore mokwalo le mopeleto o o akaretsang tsotlhe e nne ofe. Se se gatisiwa ke Otlogetswe (2015:2) fa a tshwaela ka go re:

The Setswana language like all natural languages is characterised by variants of various kinds.

Dipharologano tse di fitlhelwang mo puong ga di a tshwanela go laolela badirisi ba puo go itaolela mokwalo le mopeleto gonne go dira jalo go tlhola thulano le go tlhoka tlhomamo le nitamo. Thulano e e bonalang gajaana mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana, e tlholwa ke mabaka a le mmalwa go akaretsa le yona hisetori ya Batswana mabapi le ditengwana (le fa ka nako eo ba ne ba sena kitso ya mokwalo). Thulano e ka bengpuo le badirakapuo e sa le e simolola go tloga kwa tshimologong ya mokwalo wa puo ya Setswana. Basimolodi ba mokwalo ba nnile le seabe mo tseletsong ka go kwala se ba neng ba se utlwa go tswa mo babuing ba puo mme ba se kwala go ya ka moo dipuo tsa bona di kwalwang le go peletwa ka gona, gonne beng ka nako eo ba ne ba sena bokgoni jwa go ikwalela ka bobona. Se, se tlhotse gore ba feleetse ba kwala se bona ba neng ba akanya e le sona ka ba ne ba itseela ka tsebe mme ba kwala go ya ka moo bona ba utlwileng ka teng. Dintlha di tshwana le tse di ka tsewa gore ke tsona tse di bakileng go nna teng ga thulano mo puong, mme gareng ga tsotlhe go tlhokega gore go nne le tumalano mo mokwalong le mopeleto.

Puo e e kwalwang

Puo ya Setswana jaaka dipuo tse dingwe mo nageng ya Aforika Borwa e e welang mo dipuong tse 11 tsa semmuso e na le borutapuo, ke ka moo batho ba tshwanetseng go sala morago ditsela tse di rileng go e ithuta. Ka ntlha ya fa e le puo ya semmuso, e e

kannweng e bile go dumalanwe ka yona, go tshwanetswe go fokotswe thulano ka go sala morago melawana e e dumalanweng. Se se tlaa thusa ka gore gonne le tsela e le nngwe e Batswana ba tlaa e salang morago, e tshwana gore kwa bokhutlong botlhe ba tlhaloganye se se kwadilweng ka go tshwana.

Puo e tshwanetse go tsepama, e beelwe melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto, gore e nne puo e e tsweletsegang le go somarelwa. Puo e e nang le melawana e nna ya borutegi le ya dipatlisiso gonne puo e e sa tlhotlhomisiweng, e nna golo go le gongwe sebaka mme e tswelele go tlhola dithulano tsa mokwalo, mopeleto go akaretsa le tiriso ya yona mo makaleng a a farologaneng. Puo e e buiwang le e e kwalwang ke diya-thoteng di bapile gonne puo e e buiwang e tlhola mokwalo le mopeleto fela jalo le e e kwalwang. Ke jaaka masea kgotsa bana pele ga ba ithuta go bua le go kwala, ba ithuta puo ka go e bua fela ka molomo, ba e tsaya mo melomong ya ba ba ba dikologileng ka gale. ke jaaka Goh le Doyle (2013:2) ba re:

Humans have a need to relate to others, to share knowledge and information with one another and to pursue personal goals in social, emotional, and physical realms. In fulfilling these needs, we use language as well as nonverbal elements to communicate a range of meanings and feelings. The ability and the need to communicate start from the moment a child is born.

Nopolo e e bontsha ka tlhamalalo fa tsela ya go ithuta go bua le go kwala puo go le botlhokwa pele go nna le kitso/tshedimoseo e e leng ya motheo o o ka isang kwa go kwaleng le go peleta jaaka go laoletswe. Puo e e buiwang e na le seabe mo mokwalong ke jaaka barongwa ba ne ba dira fa ba tlhama mokwalo wa Setswana. Go maleba ka jalo, gore mokwalo le mopeleto di nne le Kwalofatso e le nngwe fela e e amogelesegang le go neela badirisi ba puo tlhaloganyo e e tshwanang jaaka ba kwala le go peleta mafoko a puo ya bona. Kantor le Rubin (1981:9) ba tshegetsatsa ntlha fa ba re:

Writing...has been perceived as a more advanced code that develops out of speech. Whereas speech seems to require relatively less overt teaching.

Ntlha e e supa kgolagano e e leng teng magareng ga mokwalo le mopeleto tse di nang le melao e e tshwanetseng ke go latelwa mme e akaretsa: mopeleto, ditumanosi, dikatumanosi, maadingwa/mathopiwa, kgaoganyo le tshwaraganyo ya mafoko, matshwaopuiso, tiriso ya ditlhakakgolo le tse dingwe. Ka go obamela melao, mokwalo le mopeleto di kgona go nna bongwe fela mme go fokotse ketsaetsogo gareng ga bengpuo le badirisi ka kakaretso.

Puo e kannweng

Puo e, ke e e kwalwang e e na le melao le melawana, ka jalo ke puo e e tshwanetseng go dirisiwa mo mefameng yotlhe ya puo. Ke puo e e dirisiwang go tloga kwa tlase mo loagong, selegae go ya kwa maemong a Boditšhabatšhaba. Nfila (2002:14) a re puo e ke:

“One that has been written and codified”

Crystal (1985:325) ena o tlatša ka go re:

The language that unifies communities by breaking the barriers that might linguistically exist within the society.

Ntlha e e fa godimo e tlhalosa fa puo e le selo se se kopanyang batho ka go fetisa maikutlo, ditumelo le dingwao go ba bangwe, mo loagong e tsewa jaaka puo ya semmuso gonne e na le melao e e tshwanelwang ke go latelwa e bile e kwalwa le go peletwa ka tsela e e laoletseng. Nfila (2002:14) o gatelela se ka go re:

a language which is accepted and used in high public functions like; schools, courts and in formal contexts across group boundaries.

Dinopolo tse di bontsha botlhokwa jwa Kwalofatso ya puo le go dirisa puo e e lolameng gore puo ya Setswana gareng ga tse dingwe, e nne e e tsepameng, e na le Kwalofatso jaaka e le kaedi ya tiriso ya puo mo setšhabeng sa Batswana ka kakaretso.

Hisetori ya mokwalo wa Setswana

Lemorago la mokwalo wa Setswana ka barongwa ba sekeresete, ke motheo le motlhala wa tlhotlhomiso eno. Hisetori eno e aga patlisiso e, ka ntlha ya fa e supa kwa mokwalo

wa Setswana o tlholegang teng. Tshimologo e, e tlhagisa lesedi ka ga mokwalo wa Setswana le ditsela tse mokwalo o di tsamaileng go fitlha gajaana.

Barongwa ba sekeresete ba gorogetse mo Aforika Borwa ka dingwaga tsa bo1800. Maikaelelo a bona e ne e le go tla go gorosa le go phasalatsa tumelo ya Sekeresete mo baaging ba Aforika. Pele ga kgorogo ya barongwa, puo ya Setswana e ne e sa kwalwe. Le fa go le jalo, puo e ne e dirisiwa jaaka fa go intshiwa bodutu, go itisitswe kgotsa go ruta bana ka go ba tlotlela mainane le go tshameka metshameko e e rotloetsang kitso ya go bua le go tlhaloganya malepa a Setswana jaaka dithamalakwane. Batswana ba ne ba ruta bana ba bona melao ka go ba tlotlela mainane le dikinane le go ba tlotlela dinoolwane tse ba neng ba itseela melaetsa le matlhale a a ka ba tlhagang thuso mo tsamaisong ya matshelo a bona ka kakaretso jaaka Batswana.

Barongwa ba tlile ka molaetsa wa sekeresete o kwadilwe mo Beibeleng ya dipuo tsa bona mme morago ga ba ne ba kgona go fetolela dikwalo tsa Beibele tse di kwadilweng ka Seesimane go puo ya mo puong ya Setswana gareng ga tse dingwe. Ke jaaka ba ne ba kwala mafoko jaaka ba a utlwa ka tsebe mme ba a nyalanye le tumiso ya bona ya mafoko go ba agela mokwalo le mopeleto o ba o dirisitseng go ne go sena sepe se se kwadilweng ka puo ya Setswana.

Ka go fetolela mafoko a a tswang mo puong ya Seesimane le Seaforikanse mokwalo wa Setswana o ne wa simolola go nna le tlotlofoko ya yona. Se, se ne sa tlhagolela tsela tshimologo ya bokwadi ka puo ya Setswana gonne mafoko a ne a le teng le go ka a peleta jaaka a ne a neetswe le go dirisiwa. Le fa mokwalo wa nako eo, o fetogile thata fa o bapisiwa le wa sešweng jaana, go na barongwa ba tlogetse motlhala o go ageletsweng mo go ona go re Setswana se fitlhe fa se leng teng gajaana. Kagego ya mokwalo e aletse bakwadi phate gore ba kgone go dirisa mokwalo o o teng go tlhama le go tlhagisa dikwalo tse di kgonneng go tswela puo ya Setswana.

1.3 BOTLHOKWA JWA PATLISISO

Go botlhokwa gore patlisiso e dirwe go kanoka fa tseletso mo puong e ka diegisa le go tlhaetsa puo go tlhomama le go nitama. Patlisiso e tlaa thadisa gape ka botlhokwa jwa taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto jaaka lona lebakalegolo le le tlotlheditseng patlisiso eno. Go dira jalo, go ka thusa ka go senkela puo ya Setswana mokwalo le mopeleto o o

lolameng, o o sa tsoseng ketsaetsego kgotsa thulano e e bonalang gajaana mo puong ya Setswana mme go iteketswa ka go supa ditengwana ka monwana.

Patlisiso e, e itebaganya le go kanoka mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana. E tswela go tlhagisa ntlha e e mabapi le go tlhamiwa ga ditogamaano tse di ka dirisiwang go tswala mokhino o o leng teng. Mokhino o, o tlhola thulano le go baka ketsaetsego ya tseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Go tlhokega go dirwa se se matshwanedi ka mokwalo le mopeleto jaaka fa go na le diphetogo tsa mokwalo le mopeleto tse di bakang gore go se nne le tsepamo. Go tshwanetse go tlhalosiwe go utlwala gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa diphetogo di le teng mme go dirwe jalo go na le mabaka kgotsa ditheo tse di maleba. Se ke go netefatsa fa badirisi ba puo ba ka lemoga fa tseletso mo tirisong ya puo e ka felelang teng. Seo, se ka kgonega ka go sala morago se ba se rebolang ke melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto, diphetogo tse dintšhwa di bewa 'tsatsing' mme di tsenngwe tirisong, jaaka re ka leba sekao sa melawana kgotsa theo gareng ga di le dintsi e ka nna jaaka re ka leba: melawana e e maleba le dikhutshwafatso: bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:48) e re kaela jaana mabapi le go kwala ditlhaka tsa ntlha tsa mafoko a a khutshwafaditsweng:

Fa khutshwafatso e le ya ditlhakanyane go dirisiwa
khutlo fa morago ga tlhaka nngwe le nngwe (k.j.:
Ka jalo).

Nopolo eno e, e re tlamela ka molao o o tshwanetseng go latelwa ke badirisapuo go netefatsa fa go latelwa molao. Bothata jwa go dira ntle le molao mo mokwalong le mopeleto ke ka ntlha ya mabaka a a mo puong ka boyona, le a a kwa ntle ga puo mme a fokelela mo puong e e buiwang. Ka mabaka a a mo puong ka boyona, go kaiwa ditheo tse di tlhomilweng tsa mokwalo le mopeleto. Tsona ke tse di nnang le seabe mo tlhamong ya mafoko, go tlhamiwa sešwa kgotsa go sutisiwa ga mopeleto le mokwalo wa mafoko jaaka lereo/lefoko; Yunibesithi (1988) go nna Yunivesithi gajaana. Ke ka moo patlisiso eno e le botlhokwa gajaana, go neela tshedimosetso ka bothata jo bo teng jwa tseletso le taolelo e e teng ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Ka bothata jo, badirisapuo ba kwala fela go ya ka se ba dumelang e le sona, ba sa sale morago melao e e rebotsweng. Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:7) e tlhagisa PanSALB ka leina la 'Boto ya Dipuontsi', fa Batswana ba bangwe bona ba sa ntse ba e kaya e le 'Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe'. Ntlha e, e baka thulano le ketsaetsego mo mokwalong, ka gonne leina

'Dipuotsotlhe' le sa tlhole le dirisiwa mme le fetotswe ntle le go tseeletsa bengpuo, go dumelana ka 'Dipuontsi'. Seno se kaela gore go nne le tsepamo le tlhomamo ka lefoko le, le le kayang '*multilingualism*' ka Seesimane. Se ke ka ntlha ya gore bokao jwa mafoko ka bobedi bo farologane mme mo bokaelong jo, a diriseditswe go kaya selo se le sengwe. Go botlhokwa gore mokwalo wa Setswana o tsepame le go tlhomama, mme fa o fetolwa, o fetolwe go na le mabaka a a dumalanwang le go ka amogelwa ke botlhe mo puong le mo tirisong ya yona ka kakaretso. Se se botlhokwa go tsewa tsia, gone se, e le puo e e kwalwang, e dirisiwa mo makaleng a borutegi, dipatlisiso, tlhaeletsano le bokwadi.

Patlisiso e, e tswela go nna maleba gajaana gore e tshwaele ka ga tsweletso ya puo ya Setswana e e salelang kwa morago ka ntlha ya thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Melao ya puo e teng, e e kaelang ka ga tiriso e e nepagetseng ya mokwalo le mopeleto, mme melao eo ya mokwalo le mopeleto ga e latelwe, go sa ntse go itirelwa go ya ka mo badirakapuo ba bonang go siame ka teng fa go kwalwa le go peleta ka tsela e e sa dumelanwang. Seno se tlhola poelomorago, puo ga e ye kwa pele jaaka e kete ga go na boitseanape mo puong, go thala meralo ya mokwalo o o tlhalosang le go tlhagisa se Setswana e leng sona. Basimolodi ba mokwalo ba tlhagotse tsela mme Batswana gajaana ba tshwanelwa ke go gata-ba-gatoga go agelela mo letlhomesong le le tlogetsweng. Kegan (1916:32) o tshwaela mabapi le ntlha e, ka go re:

As far as the writer is aware, the first person who put this language on paper was Robert Moffat, Apostle to the Bechuana, in the first quarter of the nineteenth century. He began by printing a spelling book and a few detached portions of scripture, etc...

Ka go rialo, le fa maiteko a tolamiswa ya mokwalo le mopeleto a sa bolo go dirwa, go a bonala gore thulano e sa ntse e le teng, le go ka baka ketsaetsego ya leruri, ka ntlha ya thulano e e mo puong ya Setswana e e saleng e senolwa ke Kegan ka bo1916 jaaka go kailwe fa godingwana. Mokwalo le mopeleto ga di ise di fitlhe mo seemong se go ka tweng di tlhomame le go nitamiswa. Melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto ga e dirisiwe ke botlhe mme seo se tswela go kaiwa ke dikao tse di jaaka fa re leba lefoko 'ntlu' le le tswang le mopeleto kgakala gajaana e le 'ntlo' gone bengpuo ba ntse ba tokafatsa mokwalo le mopeleto go tsamaelana le medumopuo ya Setswana mme le kapodisege go utlwala jaaka Setswana. Gajaana go matshwanedi go bona fa

ketsaetsego e e leng teng mo puong, e tlholwa fela e se ka maikaelelo a go gatelela bengpuo, mme e le ka maikaeleto a go tsepamisa puo ka mokwalo le mopeleto. Go botlhokwa ka patlisiso eno gajaana, go neela tshedimosetso tebang le tseletso e e teng mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Patlisiso e nna mosola go badirakapuo ba Setswana ba ba nang le kgatlhego ya go ithuta le go tokafatsa tsweletso le tsepamo mo mokwalong le mopeleto, le go thusa ka dithulaganyo tsa puo kgotsa tsa go tlhama melao le dipholisi tsa puo ka kakaretso.

1.4 TLHAGISO YA SETLHOTLHOMISWA

Patlisiso eno, e tlaa kanoka le go sekaseka mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana jaaka ntlhakgolo. Go mo pontsheng gore puo ya Setswana e na le thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo dikwalong le mo mefameng e e farologaneng mo puo e dirisiwang teng. Go latela tseletso le taolelo ka nako e le nngwe mo puong ga go tlise tharabololo, bothata ke gore a puo e *leseletswe* kgotsa e *laolelwe*. Le fa go tlogelelwa tseletso le taolelo go sa ntse go na le mathata jaaka re bona ka sekao 1: Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:304) e tlhagisa '*South Africa*' e le 'Aferika Borwa' mme 'Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:7) yona e e tlhagisa e le 'Aforikaborwa'. Morago ga latela ka Aforika Borwa go tlogelwa Aferika go nna Aforika gonne fa fonoloji ya Seesimane e le gaufi le ya Setswana, lereo le tshwanetswe go fetolelwa mo fonolojing ya Setswana. Ka 2008, ka kgatiso ya botlhano ya Melawana le Mokwalo le Mopeleto, go sweditswe jaanong ka go peleta Aforika Borwa e le 'Aforikaborwa' yo o tshwaraganeng, go tswa go Aferika Borwa le Aforika Borwa fela go sa bonale lebaka le le totobetseng le le tlhotseng phetogo e. Phetogo e e tshwenyana le se e leng maikarabelo a Lekgotla le teo ya Maina a Mafelo jaaka go na le setlhogo sa 'Melawana ya go kwalwa ga maina a mafelo' mo dibukaneng ka bobedi mme go na le phetogo e e sa tlhaloseng go fetoga go tswa go 1988 go ya go 2008 ka Lekgotla le le lengwe. Batswana ba na le go ela tlhoko mabaka a tshwana le a, a go fetola ntle le go tshegetsa ka mabaka, le fa go na re na le kitso ya gore puo ga e eme golo go le gongwe, ke jaaka go tswelela go ya pele mme ba bangwe ba feleletse ba re ke Afrika Borwa. Se se tsala ketsaetsego e e sa khutleng, e e isang kwa tseletsong gonne mongwe le mongwe a bona a dira mo go siameng mme seo se ka utlwala se nepagetse mo Batswaneng fela go se jalo.

Teseletso e tlhola thulano, ketsaetsego le tiego ya puo mme seno se sadisa puo kwa morago le go dikologa golo go le gongwe go na le go gatela kwa pele. Se, se ka tlhola mogopolo o o ka reng, Batswana ba na le *Ditswana* kgotsa Setswana, a Setswana se maphata mabedi e leng Setswana sa borutegi le Setswana sa mo mmileng, se se ka bonwang se tlhotlheletsa teseletso mme ka go rialo go ise puo kwa gore go nne le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Ramagoshi (2010:7) o tshwaela mabapi le se ka go re:

This is also seen where teachers from different areas use particular dialects based on what they regard as proper from their area. Many learners around Pretoria are not aware of different dialects in Setswana. The only time that they get to write and read standard Setswana is when they are in class and they rely on their teachers to teach them proper Setswana.

Seno se tlholwa ke ketsaetsego e e tlang ka ditengwana, mme go feleletse ka thulano jaaka re ka tswela go leba, lefoko 'khomo le kgomo.' Tsona di tlhotlheletswa ke tengwana e e bakilweng ke phokelelo ya puo ya Sesotho sa Leboa mo Setswaneng ka ntlha ya tikologo e Batswana bangwe ba iphitlhetseng ba le mo go yona mme barutwana ba nna le ketsaetsego ya gore mokwalo o o maleba ke ofe. Ntlhakgolo ke go lemoga medumopuo ya Setswana gonne modumo **kg**, go ya ka fonetiki ya totatota ke modumokhuetso [**kxh**]. Le ga le ga go tlhokege go supa khuetso ka **h** ka gonne ga go modumo ope o o dumelanang nao o o sa khuediweng o o ka kopakopanngwang le ona Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana, (2008:14). Barutwana ka jalo ga ba na lesedi ka ga tsepamo mo mokwalong le mopeleto le gore tsela e e siameng ke efe, e bong sona se patlisiso e, e se kaelang ka taolelo ya puo.

Ramagoshi fa godingwana, o re bontsha botlhokwa jwa tumalano, e gajaana e seng teng mme go dirisiwa mefuta e e farologaneng ya mekwalo jaaka go bonetse ka leina 'Aforika, Aferika le Afrika' fa godingwana. Seno ke jaaka puo ya Setswana e itemogela tiriso ya mefuta e e farologaneng ya mokwalo le mopeleto, e leng yona e e tshwaelang segolo mo teseletsong ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Morago ga gore go lemogiwe se sa tswang go kaiwa ka dipuo tsa Seaforika (tsa Bantsho), di kaiwa e le tse di sa ntseng di tlhoka tsweletso e e tseneletseng, go sekasekwa ga maemo a gompiano mabapi le Kwalofatso

ya Setswana, go dirwa mo mokwalong le mo mopeletong go nna ntlhakgolo mo patlisisong e, mme re solofela go se fitlhelela fela ka tiriso ya tiori ya Tumalano.

Le fa go le jalo, ga go reye gore mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana ga di ise di tseelwe matsapa a go siamisa, go lolamisa le go phekola. Dintlha tse di latelang ke matsapa mangwe a a tserweng:

- Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:7), e kaela fa letlha le le neng le tsewa le siame la go simolola tlhotlhomiso e khutshwane ya melawana ya mopeleto ya Setswana ke 1930. Ka nako eo, maikaelelo e ne e sa ntse e le kopanyo le tlhofofatso ya mopeleto wa Dipuo tsa Sesotho. Mopeleto wa Setswana o o neng o atlenegisitswe ka nako eo, o farologana le wa gompiano gonne puo nngwe le nngwe e tsamaya sekgala go nitamana le go tlhomama, re ka thadisa ka loeto le mokwalo le mafoko a le tsamayang, jaaka go ka lejwa lefoko 'Setswana' go kaya puo ya Setswana, le le simolotseng kwa go 'Sichuana' mme la tsamaya loeto lwa mokwalo go fitlha go 'Setswana' jaaka le ntse le go itsiwe gajaana.
- Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:8), e re kaela fa go ne ga nna le khonferense ya baemedi e e neng ya tshwarelwa kwa Johannesburg ka Moranang 1937, e e neng ya dira gore G.P Lestrade a gatise bukana ya 'A Practical Orthography of Tswana' ka la 28 Moranang 1937, mme ya baka phisegelo e kgolo go bengpuo ba Setswana. Mopeleto wa 1937 o emela phapogo ya Setswana go tswa mo mopeletong o o tlhakanetsweng le wa Sesotho sa Leboa mme go nne le Setswana se se neng se farologanngwa le Sesotho sa Leboa. Ka go rialo go bontsha fa tema e setse e theilwe mme Setswana morago ga foo se ne se na le matantabelo go agelela mo godimo ga sengwe.

Dinopolo tse di fa godimo ke dingwe tsa motlhala o o sa bolong go thaiwa, mme se ga se reye gore hisetori e nngwe e e kwadilweng e bile e phasaladitswe ka ga mokwalo le mopeleto e tlaetswa matlho gonne e neetse puo maragogo le tshimologo. Ga go nyatswe matsapa a a tserweng ke ba e seng bengpuo, bengpuo le ditheo kgotsa mafapha a a farologaneng a nnile le seabe mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana gonne fa e kabo e se ka tiro eo go ka bo go sa ntse go gakanegisa bakwadi le gajaana.

1.5 MAITLHOMO LE MERERWANA YA PATLISISO

1.5.1 Maitlhomong a patlisiso

Maitlhomong a patlisiso eno ke go kanoka tseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana gammogo le go radisa ka gore a go kwalwe le go peleta ntle le go latela melwana epe kgotsa go latelwe molao le melawana kgotsa yona taolelo mo puong. Fa go salwa molao morago, go ikaegilwe ka tiori ya tumalano, e e tlaa bo e dirisiwa lwa ntlha mo patlisisong e e maleba le puo ya Setswana jaaka go tlwaelegile go e dirisetsa go rarabolola mathata a dithuto tsa sosioloji (dithuto tsa batho le maitsholo a bona). Ka jalo ka patlisiso e, maikaelelo ke go batlisisa gore fa go na le taolelo mme go kwalwa le go peleta ntle le go sala melawana epe morago, go latelwa se patlisiso e, e se kayang jaaka tseletso go na puo e tlaa nna mo maemong afe? Ka go dira jalo, re leka go fokotsa go wela tlase gammogo le go setisa puo go ya pele le go lekalekanyana magetla le dipuo tse dingwe, segolo ka e le puo ya semmuso mo Aforika Borwa. Kgankgolo ka patlisiso e, ke gore puo e feletse e dirisega bonolo, go na le tumalano ka melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto, mme ketsaetsego mo thutong, tlhaeletsanong, bokwading le mo mefameng e e farologaneng ya botshelo jwa batho ba ba buang puo e le nngwe e fokotsege.

1.5.2 Mererwana pa patlisiso

Mererwana ke tsamaiso kgotsa mekgwa ya dikgato tse di ageletsweng go tswa mo maitlhomong, dikgato tse ke tsona di tshwaelang mo goreng maitlhomong a patlisiso a phethagale, ke jaaka Hofstee (2006:87) o tlhalosa ka go re:

Specific research objectives that will guide the research and the researcher need to make it clear what s/he want to achieve with the study.

Se, se e kaela ka tlhamalalo fa mererwana e le yona mosupatsela mo patlisisong, mme se se tlaa dirwa ka dikgato tse di latelang:

- Go sekaseka seemo sa mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana go ya ka dikwalo tsa gompiano.
- Go anaanela ka ga botlhokwa jwa tiori ya Tumalano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana.

- Go sekaseka le go tlaeleletsa ditogamaano tse di ka latelwang/salwa morago ke badirisi/badirakapuo ba puo ya Setswana.
- Go sekaseka maemo a Kwalofatso ya Setswana mabapi le mokwalo le mopeleto.

1.6 DIPOTSO TSA PATLISISO

Patlisiso eno e tlaa araba dipotso tse di tlaa latelang, go fitlhelela maikaelelo a a kailweng fa godingwana. Kerlinger (1986:45) o tthalosa mosola wa dipotso tsa patlisiso ka tsela e e latelang:

A research question poses a relationship between two or more variables but phrases the relationship as a question.

Ke jaaka dipotso tsa patlisiso e, di tlaa ema ka tsela e e latelang:

- Thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e tlhola bothata bofe mo puong Setswana?
- Goreng go tshwanetse go nna le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana?
- Ditlamorago tsa tseletso le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana ke dife, e bile go ka fitlhelelwa tumalano jang?

1.7 TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Ka tekolo ya ditshekatsheko maikaelelo ke go leba se se setseng se kailwe mabapi le setlhogo, go netefatsa gore se patlisiso e lekanang go se fitlhelela ga se a batlisisiwa pele, le go bona gore a setlhotlhomiswa se a batlisisega. Mmatlisisi o tlaa ikamanya le dikwalo, diathikele le metswedi e e tlaa fitlhelelwang, e e ikaegileng le setlhotlhomiswa, go dira jalo go fatlhosa le go thusa go rarabolola bothata jo bo leng teng le go tshegetsa botlhokwa jwa patlisiso. Kumar (2011:46) a tthalosa ka go re:

The process of reviewing the literature helps you to understand the subject area better and thus helps you to conceptualise your research problem clearly and precisely and makes it more relevant and pertinent to your field of enquiry.

Ka tekolo ya ditshekatsheko, mmatlisisi o kgona go nyalanya patlisiso le ditiori tse dikgolo tse patlisiso e itshegetsang ka tsona go fitlhelela maikaelelo a yona. Hosftee (2006:91) o tiisetša botlhokwa jwa tekolo ya ditshekatsheko ka go re:

Now it's time to locate them solidly in the secondary literature...is the body of the works previously published by other scholars. You need to identify and review those relevant to your work.

Patlisiso e leba tekolo ya ditshekatsheko ka go ikamanya le metswedi e e senolang megopolo le dikakanyo tsa baitseanape ba ba tshwaetseng pele go tsamaelana le setlhogo se. Maikaelelo ke go tlaleletsa mo tshedimosetsong e e setseng e sekasekilwe mabapi le setlhogo se se mo iso; mme ka go rialo, ke go leka go thiba phatlhanyana e e tlhageletseng le go tlhomamisa fa setlhogo se, se ka batlisisega le go tshwaela sengwe mo maemong a mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana jaaka patlisiso e, e itlhopetse go dira jalo.

Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e tlaa sekasekiwa ka botlalo tebang le metswedi e e mabapi le ditlhogo tse di latelang mo kgaolong ya bobedi:

- Mokwalo le Mopeleto
- Teseletso
- Taolelo

Dintlha tse, ke tsona maitshetlego le tsela e patlisiso e ikaelelang go ala phate ka tsona mabapi le go kanoka mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana mmogo le go lebisisa taolelo le teseletso mo mokwalong o gonne e le tsona tse di bulang tsela ya gore re kwale jang, re pelete jang ka go latela melawana e e dumalanweng go agela Setswana maemo jaaka puo e e tlhomameng le go nitama mo seraleng jaaka dipuo tse dingwe.

1.8 MMEO LE MORALO WA PATLISISO

1.8.1 Mmeo

Mmeo ke tsamaiso e e rileng, e e dirisetwang go tlhalosa kgotsa go tlhopha tsela ya go tsharolola dinewana ka ga setlhotlhomiswa. Tsela e, e tlhagisa bothata le mererwana ya

patlisiso le go neela dikarabo go tswa mo tshedimosetsong e e kokoantsweng fa patlisiso e ne e dirwa, e e isang kwa katlegong ya patlisiso gore e phethagale. Dipatlisiso di ikaega ka mebeo e le meraro e megolo e bong, mmeo wa khwalitatifi, mmeo wa khwantitatifi le mmeotswako wa khwalitatifi le khwantitatifi, jaaka Maree (2017:51) a re:

Methodology is the activity that guides the research to the rational and philosophical assumptions that underline a particular study on how to proceed, how to measure progress and what constitute success.

Go tlaa dirisiwa mmeo wa khwalitatifi mo patlisisong eno. Diphithlelelo di ya go tsharololwa ka mokgwa wa tebelelo ya dikwalo le megopolo mabapi le sebonalo (*phenomenon*) se se batlisisiwang le diphithlelelo go tswa mo dikwalong di dirwa ke mmatlisisi. Nkamta (2013:112) o tshwaela jaana ka ga mmeo wa khwalitatifi:

Qualitative researchers collect data themselves through examining documents and texts...

Ka go rialo, metswedi ya patlisiso ke e ikaegileng ka mmeo wa khwalitatifi (tebelelo ya dikwalo) mmeo o o ikaegileng ka metswedi ya dikwalo tsa batlapele mo megopolong mabapi le ponagalo (*phenomenon*) ya se se batlisisiwang, e bile o rotloetsa tiriso ya bokaelo (*context*) mo patlisisong. Mmatlisisi jaaka sediriswa segolo, o rwala maikarabelo a go fitlhelela tshedimosetso e e mo gorosang kwa bokhutlong jwa patlisiso, ga go kitla go dirisiwa makalana mangwe a Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi jaaka dipotsotherisano. Ka go rialo, Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi ke motheo o mogolo wa patlisiso eno, ka o dira gore mmatlisisi a tote bothata go tloga kwa tshimologong le gore go sedimoge gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa maemo a diragala ka tsela ya tseletso. Mmeo o, o tlaa boa o tthagisa boleng jwa taolelo mo puong, le gore ke mokgwa ofe o ka dirisiwang go netefatsa fa taolelo e dirisiwa ka tsela e e tlaa dirang gore mmatlisisi a fitlhelele diphithlelelo kgotsa tharabololo ya patlisiso.

1.8.2 Moralo wa patlisiso

Moralo wa patlisiso ke leano kgotsa thulaganyo e patlisiso e o salang morago. Moralo o ikaegile ka gore patlisiso e ya go tsamaya jang, jaaka gore ke mang/ke eng se se yang go kgontsha patlisiso go phethagala le gore patlisiso e tlaa dirwa leng. Go ya ka Cook, Deutsch le Selltiz (1962:50), moralo wa patlisiso ke:

The arrangement of conditions for collection and analysis of data in a manner that aims to combine relevance to the research purpose with economy in procedure.

Ka go rialo, nopo e e fa godimo e dumalana le gore moralo wa patlisiso ke mokgwa o patlisiso e o tsayang go kokoanya tshedimosetso le go tsharolola dinewana ka mokgwa wa go ka supa bomaleba jwa maikemisetso a patlisiso. Moralo o thusa mmatlisisi ka go mo neela diphithlelelo tse di maleba ka bothata jo bo mo isong, le gore a ditshwetso ka ga patlisiso ke tsa nnete ga se tsa boithamededi fela kgotsa tsa maikutlo a mmatlisisi, a di neela bopaki e bile di mosola ka go tlisa diphetho le go ka neela ditogamaano tsa go rarabolola mathata a a kailweng ke patlisiso.

1.9 LEKALA LA PATLISISO

1.9.1 Lekala la patlisiso

Lekala la patlisiso ke le setlhogo sa patlisiso se ikaegileng ka gona e bong la go sekaseka bolepapuo, thulaganyetso ya puo (*Language regulation*), mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana. McMahon (2002:2) o tlhalosa bolepapuo jaana:

Phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, discourse as well as psycholinguistics and sociolinguistics. Since those features are interrelated to each other, they build a systematic language, which is commonly known as linguistics.

Ka jalo, bolepapuo ke thuto ya bosaense e e ikaegileng ka tshekatsheko ya makala a puo le ditogamaano tsa go ithuta popego ya puo ka kakaretso. Go makala a a fitlhelwang mo bolepapuong a a tshwanang le Fonetiki, Fonoloji, Popegopuo, Popapolelo le Semantiki. Patlisiso e, ke mofama wa bolepapuo ka ntlha ya mareomagolo a setlhogo sa yona. Go ka sekasekiwa thulaganyo ya mokwalo (*grapheme*) le mopeleto (*phoneme*) a e leng makala mangwe a bolepapuo. Thulaganyo ya mokwalo le mopeleto e kaya melao e e akaretsang: matshwaopuiso, dikhutshwafatso le tiriso ya ditlhakakgolo mo maineng a mangwe jaaka maina a dikgwedi, mafelo le a batho.

1.9.2 Segopa sa patlisiso

Segopa sa patlisiso eno ke dikwalo tsa batlapele jaaka dipatlisiso, dikwalo/dibuka le diathikele tse di tlhagisang le go lepalepana le tseletso le taolelo, go tsewa sekao ka bukana ya Setswana Terminology and Orthography No 3 1972 le No 4 1988, bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana 2008 le tse dingwe tse di tlaa kaiwang mo patlisisong e. Go tlaa lejwa gape le tse go itemogetsweng diphosophoso le dipharologano tsa mokwalo le mopeleto segolo bogolo tsa puo ya Setswana mo Aforika Borwa. Go tlaa lejwa mopeleto le mokwalo go tloga ka o o kwadilweng ke basimolodi le bengpuo ba puo ya Setswana ba maloba le gajaana, ntlhakgolo e le go sala morago loeto le mokwalo le mopeleto di o tsamaileng go fitlha gajaana.

1.9.3 Dingotelo le mokgwa wa go di tlhopha

Dingotelo tsa patlisiso eno ke tshedimosetso e e malebana le dibuka tse 3 tsa mokwalo le mopeleto go tloga ka 1972, 1988 go fitlha ka 2008, le metswedi e e amanang le mokwalo le mopeleto e e tlaa akarediwa mo tlhotlhomisong e. Di tlhophiwa go lebilwe bomaleba le botlhokwa jwa tsona mo nakong eno ya gompiano e patlisiso e diriwang ka yona. Mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana o sa ntse o na le go sa tshwaneng, go tsepama le go tlhomama mme se se tlhola diphoso tse di tsosang dipotsopotso go badirakapuo e. Bothata ke gore mokwalo wa Setswana o sa le o simololwa go kwalwa ka dingwaga tsa bo1800, le gajaana morago ga dingwaga di le kalo mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana o sa ntse o sa tsepama ke jaaka tlhotlhomiso e, e tla ka letlhakore la go o leba sešwa e bong yona tebosešwa.

1.9.4 Metswana ya Tsharololo

Metswedi e megolo go tsharololwa mo patlisisong e, ke e e amanang le mokwalo le mopeleto mo Setswaneng, e ka nna mafoko kgotsa medumopuo go tswa mo dibukeng tsa mokwalo le mopeleto, diathikele, dibuka tse di tsamaelanang le patlisiso jaaka dibuka tse tharo tsa mokwalo le mopeleto go tloga ka 1972, 1988 go fitlha ka 2008. Tsona e le tse di mabapi le mokwalo mopeleto, mme go dirisiwa tiori ya Tumalano go sekaseka metswedi e. Se, se direlwa gore fa metswedi e e sekasekiwa, go dirisiwe tiori e mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana, ka maikaelelo a gore mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana di laolelwe, di nne le taolelo mme di tswe mo mokgweng wa tseletso.

1.9.5 Kokoanyo ya dinewane

Patlisiso e tlaa dirisa dinewane go tswa mo metsweding e e setseng e gatisitswe gammogo le dipatlisiso kgotsa tebelelo ya dikwalo tsa baitseanape tse di maleba tebang le teseletso le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Bontsi jwa kokoanyo ya dinewane bo ikaegile ka metswedi ya dikwalo e e tlaa tlhagisiwang mo tekolong ya ditshekatsheko, tse di ikamanyang le patlisiso eno.

1.9.6 Tsharololo ya Dinewane

Tsharololo e tlaa dirwa morago ga tebelelo ya dikwalo tse di maleba, kana tepo ya tsona. Go itshupile kgotsa go itshupa fa teseletso ya bokwadi e baka gore go se nne le mokwalo o o tlhomameng kana o o nitameng. Seno se dirile gore e nne e kete puo ya Setswana ga e na melawana ya gore go kwalwa jang. Patlisiso gape e tlaa bontsha botlhokwa jwa taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto e bo e thadisa dikgato tse di maleba mo go lolamiseng kana go tlhomameng ga mokwalo go fitlhelela mokwalotshwano. Ka jalo tsharololo ya dinewane e tlaa tsharololwa ka botlalo fa go sekasekiwa metswedi e e gaufi le patlisiso jaaka dibuka tsa mokwalo le mopeleto le metswedimegolo ya patlisiso.

1.10 MAREMELO A TIORI

Maremelo a tiori le mafokomagolo kgotsa mareo konokono a e leng motheo wa patlisiso, ka se se thusang go rala moralo wa patlisiso le go thusa go rarabolola bothata. Ditiori tse di dirisiwang mo patlisisong ke tsona di thusang gore babuisi ba tlhaloganye bothata jo bo mo isong le go neelana ka kitso e ntšhwa e e tswang mo ditogamaanong tsa gore bothata bo ka rarabololwa jang. Botlhokwa jwa tiori ke go thusa mmatlisisi go fitlhelela bothata jo bo mo tshwentseng ka ga se se sekasekiwang, jaaka tiori ya Tumalano go thusa go tlaa ka tharabololo ya thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo Setswaneng.

1.10.1 Tiori ya Tumalano

Tiori ya Tumalano ke tiori e e tswang mo mofameng wa Seloago (Sosioloji), mme e tlaa dirisiwa la ntlha mo Setswaneng mo ntlheng e e fa isong ya bodirakapuo – teseletso le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Tiori e ya Tumalano mo Seloagong e tsamaya le Tiori ya Thulano ya megopolo ka ntlha ya kgotlhang (gongwe go se dumalane) mo Seloagong go na le dithulano jaaka maitsholo a batho, dipolitiki tse di neng tsa tsosa dintwa ka go

ne go sena kutlwano/tumalano, mongwe le mongwe a dira jaaka a bona go siame go ya ka ena, ke jaaka, Hayward (2015:589) o tshwaela ka go re:

At the core of conflict theory is the belief that power (or, more specifically, an imbalance of power) is fundamental to social relations. Social interaction is thus, in essence, a struggle for control.

Ka go rialo, tiori ya Tumalano ke yona seikokotlelo se se ka thusang go rarabolola thulano e e tlhagelelang mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Se ga se thona gonne batho ba dirisa puo mo loagong, ba tshela mmogo ka megopolo le dikakanyo tse di farologaneng mme go ka isa kwa gore go ka efogwa melawana mme ga latelwa teseletso. Fela ka bodirakapuo go tlaa isa kwa gore go ka rebolwa melawana e e kaelang mokwalo le mopeleto mme badirakapuo ya Setswana, ba nna ngata e le nngwe go latela le go dirisa melawana go aga le go tsweletsa puo ya bona. Tiori eno ke yona e rweleng maatla a go laola seemo sa mokwalo le mopeleto gajaana. Se, ke ka gore tsepamo mo mokwalong le mo mopeletong e se e e tlhomameng ka ntlha ya ketsaetsego e e bonalang. Tiori ya Tumalano e maleba mo patlisisong eno, gonne go na le thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto mo Setswana, e e kwa bofelong, e bakang ketsaetsego go badirisi ba puo ka kakaretso. Seno se baka gore mokwalo le mopeleto o se tsepame. Jaaka maikaelelo a patlisiso eno e le go tlisa tsepamo mo mokwalo le mopeleto ka thulaganyetso ya puo (*Language regulation*), go ka dirwa thulaganyetso e ka go latela dikgato di se kae tsa tiori ya Tumalano.

Ka molebo go ka tsewa gore ke lebaka legolo la go tlhaloganya le go gatelela gore tumalano gareng ga batho kgotsa morafe e na le seabe se segolo thata, mabapi le go tlisa tswelelopele le katlego ya batho, ka se ba se kopanetseng. Ka jalo ke sona se se tlisang tiori eno mo puong ya Setswana go ka leka go rarabolola bothata jo bo itemogelwang jwa teseletso le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto tse e leng gore di tlhola dithulano mo badirising ba puo ya Setswana. Tiori e, e dirisiwa jaana mo puong ka ntlha ya bomaleba le diphetogo tse e di tlisang fa go na le dithulano, diketsaetsego ka ga sengwe se se tlholang go se utlwaneng kgotsa go se dumalanweng gareng ga batho. Ke jaaka mo Setswaneng mokwalo le mopeleto o sa tsepama gonne go se kutlwano ka ga ona.

Tiori ya Tumalano e tlaa dirisiwa jaaka maitshetlego mo patlisisong e. Tumalano mo patlisisong e, e kaya kutlwano ka ga mokwalo le mopeleto. Kutlwano tebang le mokwalo le mopeleto e ka fitlhelelwa ka go latela dikgato tse dirileng tsa Tiori ya Tumalano, di latelwa ke badirakapuo, go tlisa kutlwano le tsepamo mo puong gore mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana o nne mongwe fela. Tumalano eno, e dirwa ke badirakapuo e seng modirakapuo a le nosi. Ke tsela, molao o o tlhamiwang ka go kopana go buisanelwa mokwalo le mopeleto ka go latela dikgato jaaka: (1. Kopano ya Komitipotlana ya Setegeniki ya Mareo, Mokwalo le Mopeleto (MMM) – ba tlhama mareo a mefama ka go farologana ba latela mokgwa wa botlhamamareo le go a kwala le go a peleta jaaka go tshwanetse. 2. Tolamiso ya mokwalo le mopeleto ka Lekgotla la puo ya Setswana. 3. Pitsokgolo (Kgothakgothe) ya badirakapuo, go akaretsa mefama e e farologaneng, e puo e dirisiwang mo go yona – go tla go tshwaela le gakolola fa go tlhokegang, 4. Konosetso ya go kwalwa ga Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto, 5. Kano le Nitamiso ya mareo ka Lekgotla la puo ya Setswana - go a kana le go a rebola jaaka a a ka dirisiwang ke bengpuo ka phuthologo. 6. Phasalatso ya Bukana – le go e fetisetsa kwa mefameng e e maleba go fitlhelela botlhe. Dikgato tse tsa tumalano di tlaa tlhalosiwa ka botlalo mo kgaolo 3 ya patlisiso gore di ya go tlisa kutlwano jang mo puong. Seno e le go netefatsa fa mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe fela o tsepama go ka dirisiwa ke botlhe mo Setswaneng. Moreromogolo wa tiori e, ke go ema kgatlhanong le thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto, go tlisa kutlwano le tumalano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo badirising ba puo. Seno se dirwa jaana, go tla ntlha ya gore go kwalwe le go peleta jaaka mongwe le mongwe a rata, ke jaaka Allardt (1970:50) o tshwaela ka go re:

A contrasting approach to understanding social and political relations is to emphasize the vital role of consensus in society.

Tiori e, ke seikokotlelo sa patlisiso eno, gonne go bonala mathata mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana, go tswelela go bonala le thulano e e tlhokang go lejwa ka 'itlho le le ntšhontšho. Ka jalo, ke maitlhommo a patlisiso eno go leka go tla ka tsela ya tharabololo, go batlela mokwalo le mopeleto tsepamo ka mokgwa wa tumalano. Ntlhakgolo e le go kopanya Batswana le badirakapuo e, go ba dira ngata e le nngwe moo go ka fitlhelelwang mogopolo o le mongwe wa gore puo ya Setswana jaaka dipuo tse dingwe e nne le mokwalo le mopeleto o o dumalanweng. Mokwalo o, o tlaa tlosa ketsaetsego le dipharologano go baithutapuo ya Setswana le barutwana kwa dikolong

go akaretsa le ba dipuo tse dingwe tse di nang le kgatlhego mo Setswaneng ka kakaretso. Tumalano e nna ya gore mokwalo wa Setswana o nne mongwe fela, e bile o dirisiwe ka go tshwana mo mefameng ya botshelo ka bophara. Rawls (1987:19) kaela maleba le se ka go re:

Consensus theory originally is a contract of mutual agreement among free and equal persons thoroughly knowledgeable of human affairs. They are a product of a negotiation process.

Ka go rialo, tumalano ke kgato e e tsewang ke setšhaba sotlhe, ga se tshwetso ya motho ka nosi, se se re ya gore ga go gatelelwe ope. Ka go dira jalo, go tsewa ditshwetso ka mabaka a a utlwalang, a a amang batho go lebilwe dintlha tse di farologaneng tse di amogelwang ke bontsi. Fela jalo le mo puong, go tlhoka gore go nne le tumalano, go tsewe ditshwetso ka mabaka a go fetola mokwalo le mopeleto jaaka mo dikaong tse di neetsweng kwa tshimologong. Ntlhakgolo ke gore fa lefoko le ntse le kwalwa le go peletwa ka tsela e e rileng, mme le fetolwa, go nniwe disana, go neelanwe mabaka a Bolepapuo le go dumalana ka tsela e ntšhwa e e tlaa amogelesegang go babui ba puo ka kakaretso. Tumalano eno e tlaa dirwa ka mokgwa wa kgato ka kgato go lebilwe jaaka makgotla a puo le bengpuo ba dira ka gona gonne e le bona ba kopanang, ba nna kgothakgothe, ba akantshana ka ga mokwalo le mopeleto go fitlhelela ba utlwana, ba nna le tumalano e e buisanetsweng go lebilwe mabaka ka ga mokwalo le mopeleto.

1.11 MERERO YA BOIPHAPHI/SE-ETHIKI

Dinewane tsa patlisiso ke tse di ya go tswa mo metsweding ya dikwalo tse di setseng di gatisitswe ke baitseanape ba ba fetileng, e ka tswa e le metswedi ya ditiori kgotsa ditlhangwa tse di yang go sekasekiwa ka jalo patlisiso ga e tlhoke tetla e e tseneletseng tebang le merero ya tsa Se-ethiki/Boiphaphi. Se se tlholwa ke gore mmatlisisi ga a kokoanye tshedimosetso epe go tswa go bengpuo bape ka tlhamalalo. Se ke sona se se bayang patlisiso e, mo maemong a gore e bo e sa tlhoke merero epe ya Se-ethiki.

1.12 THULAGANYO YA DIKGAOLO

Patlisiso e tlaa kgaoganngwa ka dikgaolo, mme tsona di tlaa rulaganngwa ka mokgwa wa tekatekanyo mabapi le go latelana ga megopolo le dikakanyo, go akaretsa le ka mo

di elelanang ka gona, go nolofaletsa mmuisi go tlhaloganya patlisiso botoka ka tsela e e bonolo.

Thulaganyo ya dikgato e tlaa ema ka tsela e e latelang:

KGAOLO 1: Matsenomagolo

Ka kgaolo eno go tlaa anelwa ka matsenomagolo a patlisiso, lebaka le le tlhotlheleditseng patlisiso eno. Lemorago le botlhokwa jwa patlisiso, tlhagiso ya setlhotlhomiswa, maitlhommo, mererwana le dipotso tsa patlisiso, go thadisa ka mmeo le maremelo a tiori.

KGAOLO 2: Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko

Kgaolo eno ya tekolo ya ditshekatsheko, mo go yona go tlaa sekasekiwa metswedi ka botlalo e e mabapi ya baitseanape le basekaseki ba ba kileng ba batlisisa mabapi le setlhogo sa patlisiso eno gammogo le dikwalo le diathikele tse di fitlheletsweng, tse di phasaladitsweng maleba le setlhogo sa patlisiso e.

KGAOLO 3: Mmeo, Moralo wa Patlisiso le Maremelo a tiori

Kgaolo e, e tlaa itebaganya le mmeo le moralo wa patlisiso, mo go ka salwang morago tsharamololo ya tebosešwa ya tseletso le taolelo mabapi le mokwalo le mopeleto, go dirisiwa mebeo ya Khwalitatifi. Mmatlisisi a thadisa ka maremelo a tiori, a totile tiori ya Tumalano, go thadisiwa le go tlhalosa maremelo a tiori le go utlwa se baitseanape ba se tlhalosang ka maremelo jaaka a tsewa gore ke ona a thusang go tlhalosa se patlisiso e lekanang go se fitlhelela.

KGAOLO 4: Kokoanyo ya dinewane

Kgaolo e, e tlaa dirisa dinewane go tswa mo metsweding e e setseng e gatisitswe le dipatlisiso kgotsa tebelelo ya dikwalo tsa baitseanape tse di maleba tebang le tseletso le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Bontsi jwa kokoanyo ya dinewane bo ikaegile ka metswedi ya dikwalo e e tlaa tlhagisiwang mo tekolong ya ditshekatsheko, tse di ikamanyang le patlisiso eno.

KGAOLO 5: Tsharololo ya dinewane

Kgaolo e, e tlaa sekaseka thulano, ketsaetsego e e leng yona bothata jwa patlisiso go tswa mo metsweding e e farologaneng jaaka dipatlisiso tsa babatlisisi ba batlapele. Go

tlaa totwa tsharololo ya dinewane, go dirisiwa tiori ya Tumalano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana, ka mkgwa wa go sala morago tsela ya tumalano.

KGAOLO 6: Konosetsokakaretso

Mo kgaolong eno, go tlaa sobokanngwa dintlha tsotlhe tsa patlisiso, jaaka diphitlhelelo, le tiriso ya tirori ya Tumalano e leng yona motheo wa patlisiso tebang le tebosešwa ya teseletso le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Go tlaa neelwa gape le ditshwaelo mmogo le dikatlanegiso tsa patlisiso.

KGAOLO 2 TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO

2.1 MATSENSO

Morero wa kgaolo e ke go kanoka metswedi e e sekasekilweng le go tsamaelana le setlhogo sa patlisiso e. Ka tekolo ya ditshekatsheko go tlaa lebelelwa metswedi e e tlhagisang megopolo le dikakanyo tsa baitseanape ba batlapele mabapi le setlhogo sa patlisiso. Maikaelelo segolo, ke go leba se se setseng se kailwe le go dirwa tebang le setlhogo, go netefatsa gore a se patlisiso e, e lekanang go se fitlhelela ga se a batlisisiwa go tshwana thwii, ke ba ba fetileng le go bona gore a setlhotlhomiswa se a batlisisega le go nna maleba mo mofameng o wa thuto. Mmatlisisi o tlaa upolola kgotsa go ikamanya le dikwalo, diathikele le metswedi e e tlaa fitlhelelwang, e ikaegileng le setlhomamiswa sa gagwe, go mo fatlhosa le go mo thusa go rarabolola bothata jo bo leng teng le go supa gore a patlisiso ya gagwe e botlhokwa. Ke jaaka Kumar (2011:46) a tlhalosa ka go re:

The process of reviewing the literature helps you to understand the subject area better and thus helps you to conceptualise your research problem clearly and precisely and makes it more relevant and pertinent to your field of enquiry.

Tekolo e ya go kokoanya metswedi le go e kanoka ka tsenelelo tebang le taolelo le tseletso ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana mme tekolo e, e ka nna karolo ya tsela e patlisiso e tlaa e salang morago go supa fa e kaba mokhino go ya ka tse di setseng di dirilwe pele ga yona.

2.2 BOTLHOKWA JWA TEKOLO YA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Go botlhokwa e bile go maleba gore tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e dirwe mo dipatlisisong, ka ntlha ya gore tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e thusa mmatlisisi go bona bothata kgotsa go fitlhelela tharabololo ya se go batlisisiwang ka ga sona. Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e thusa mmatlisisi gore a kgone go efoga go boeletsa bokwadi jwa ba ba fetileng. (Krathwohl, 1988:67) o tlhalosa se jaana:

Literature reviews help the researcher to avoid duplication, identify the gaps in other studies with the goal of filling them, borrow from the research

design and methodology used to investigate that particular problem and to interpret his or her own findings.

Krathwohl mo go (Nkamta, 2013:12) a re tekolo ya ditshekatsheko ke karolo e e botlhokwa thata mo patlisisong ka e neela mmatlisisi tetla ya go aga kgetse ya se a se batlisisang, le go thusa gape ka go aga moralo gammogo le go kokoanya dinewane tsa patlisiso:

The literature review constitutes an important part of the research process to determine whether the topic is worth studying and provides insight into ways in which the researcher can limit the scope of area of enquiry.

Ka ntlha ya bothata le dikgwetlho tse di lebaneng mokwalo le mopeleto, maitlhommo ke go betlela mokwalo le mopeleto tsela e e ka tsepamang e bile e lolame. Tshikota (2016:78) o tlatsa seno ka go re:

Literature review empowers a researcher with the correct research methodology to endeavour in a research journey to investigate these defects, problems and challenges in Tshivenda orthography to obtain knowledge to solve them.

Mogopolo ono o tsamaelana le (Pooe 2019:45) fa a re:

Go naya patlisiso maitshetlego le bokaelo jwa se se setseng se dirilwe, go supa fa e le patlisiso e e setseng e itshupile e le botlhokwa; seno ke jaaka Setswana se re “Letlhaku le lešwa le agelelwa mo go le legologolo.”

Ka jalo, tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e oketsa kitso e e teng ka go tshwaela megopolo e mešwa mo lekaleng le le rileng la thuto le mo go se setseng se le teng. Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko e neela ka jalo mmatlisisi go ka neela tshedimosetso ka ga diphitlhelelo tsa babatlisisi ba batlapele le go bontsha fa go le ba bangwe ba ba nnileng le seabe ka

kakaretso ka ga lekala le. Mmatlisisi ena o kaba mokhino o o rileng fela jaaka mo patlisisong e go kanokwa taolelo le tseletso mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana o o sa bolong go nna teng. Kgankgolo ka tekelo ya ditshekatsheko ke gore mmatlisisi a nne le moikaego le sengwe se a bapisang patlisiso ya gagwe le sona go mo kgontsha go nna ka 'oomabedi a gore patlisiso ya gagwe e a amogelesega mo mofameng o a itebaganyang le ona.

Tekolo ya ditshekatsheko mo patlisisong e, e tlaa kanoka ka tsenelelo metswedi e e mabapi le ditlhogo jaaka:

- Kgaratlho/seabe sa tolamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto ka Plaatje le batlapele ba bangwe go akaretse le mafapha a puo ya Setswana mo pakeng ya maloba;
- Mokwalo le Mopeleto;
- Tseletso;
- Taolelo.

2.3 SEABE SA TOLAMO YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO KA PLAATJE, BATLAPELE LE MAFAPHA A PUO YA SETSWANA MO PAKENG YA MALOBA

Setlhogwana se, se supa motlhala o o tserweng ke batlapele ba puo ya Setswana, go bontsha matsapa a a tshotsweng ke bopulamadibogo go nitamisa mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana. Motlhala o, o re senolela fa Sol Plaatje e le mongwe wa bengpuo ya Setswana, yo o neng a ema ka dinao le go dira ka thata maleba le mokwalo le mopeleto o o tsepameng wa puo ya Setswana. Willan (2001:324) o tshwaela mabapi le seabe sa mogaka yo wa puo ka go re:

Plaatje had always displayed a keen interest in the language, history and cultural traditions of the Tswana people.

Pooe (2019:12) o tlatsa ntlha eno ka go re:

Seabe sa ga Plaatje jaaka Motswana se pakwa ke dikwalo tsa dipatlisiso tsa seakatemi tse di thibang

letsatsi mmogo le kwa moseja. Ga go makatse fa
Plaatje a sekasekwa mo mafapheng a Seesimane
mo diyunibesithi go lebilwe seabe le ditshwaelo tsa
gagwe mo kgolong le tswelelong ya puo ya
Setswana...

Maiteko a, a tolamiso ya mokwao le mopeleto wa Setswana ka bengpuo e ne e le sesupo
sa gore basimolodi ba mokwalo ba ne ba sa kgone go fitlhelela tshwetso e le nngwe ka
ga mokwalo wa Setswana, o go ya ka Batswana, o neng o sa ntse o tlhoka go lebesisiwa.
Ka go rialo, tse ke dingwe tsa bokwadi jwa ga Plaatje go supa matsapa a a tsereng go
dibela puo ya Setswana gore e se ka ya nyelela le gore e kgone go lekalekanya magetla
le dipuo tse dingwe. Plaatje o ne a simolola porojeke nngwe le Moporofesara Daniel
Jones yo le ena a neng a itlhobaeditse boroko ka go dibela puo ya Setswana go fitlha le
ka fonetiki ya teng, mmogo ba kwala buka e e biditsweng *A Sechuana Reader in
International Phonetic Orthography (with English Translations)*. Go bontsha fa Plaatje e
ne e le mosekaphofu tota, o ne a tswelela ka go phasalatsa '*Native Life in South Africa*,'
e e neng e kgobera bathati ntlhwere mme ba eletsa fa e ka se tlhabelwe ke letsatsi, ka e
ne e baya masula a Molaophetho wa Mafatshe a Bantsho wa 1913 (*Natives Land Act of
1913*) mo pepeneneng. Tsela le morwalo di ne di santse di le kgakala le go khutla ke
jaaka a tswelletse le ka tse di latelang go bontsha fa Setswana e le puo yaabobatho mme
e ka direlwa go tlala seatla le fa kgetse ya puo yona e sa tlale:

- Sechuana Fonetic Reader e e leng Padiso e e rutang ka fonetiki ya Setswana.
- Comedy of Errors ya ga Shakespeare go nna Diphosphoso.
- Julius Caesar ya ga Shakespeare go nna Dintshontsho tsa bo Juliuse Kesara.

Ke ka mo go nnileng maleba mo kanokong ya gajaana, go tsaya matsapa a tolamiso ya
mokwalo le mopeleto ka mafapha le makala a a farologaneng. Ndana (2005:1) o tlhalosa
jaana mo patlisiso ya gagwe:

Largely Plaatje's agenda entails the preservation of
Setswana language and culture by recording and
contextualising its proverbs, metaphor and
vocabulary through an appreciation orthography.

Go itshupa gape gore matsapa a tserwe ke Boto ya Dipuontsi ya Aforika Borwa go netefatsa fa puo e nngwe le e nngwe mo nageng e tlhokomelwa go ya ka melao le melawana ya Boto e.

Metswedi megolo e e bonagalang mo patlisisong e, ke bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana 2008, Setswana Terminology and Orthography No4 ya 1988, dikwalo kgotsa diathekele tsa tolamiso ya mokwalo le mopeleto tse di fitlheletsweng. Mmatlisisi o tlaa itebaganya le metswedi ya baitseanape le babatlisisi ba ba fetileng, ba merero ya bona e nyalanang le setlhogo sa patlisiso e. Bontsi jwa dikwalo tsa ga Plaatje di na le dintlhathuto tse mo go tsona go bonagalang fa di tlaa tshegetsatsa patlisiso e, go gatela pele. Metswedi e, e thusa ka go tlhagisa hisetori ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Plaatje yo e neng e le mosekaphofu wa puo ya Setswana, e ne e le morutabana, mokwadi, mmegadikgang, motšhomolodi le mofetoledi. Dikwalo tsa gagwe di senola seo ka botlalo le go tlhagisa dithutiso tse di kwaletsweng Batswana. Kegan (1916:52) o totobatsa ntlha e fa a re:

A few centuries back, numbers of young men, in charge of BaHurutshe cattle posts, anticipating punishment for a tribal outrage, took to flight with all the cattle, women and children on their farms. In the course of their migration these Bechuana trekkers came across Bushmen and Qoranna, whose languages they did not know. In order to make themselves understood, the wanderers used a broken language, and nearly missed their original tongue, but in grammar, in idiom and in accent the speech remained true to their aboriginal language.

Nopolo e e fa godimo e supa fa thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e simolotse ka ntlha ya dikhudugo tsa Batswana le phokelelo ya dipuo tse dingwe mo Setswaneng. Ga go makatse fa Kegan ka tlamalalo a tlhagisa ntlha ya gore Batswana ba ne ba kopana le ba lotso lwa Bushmen and Qoranna mme ba gapelesega go itlhalosa mme ka go dira jalo, ba fitlhela e le gore ba tlhatlhamolola puo ya bona gore fela ba kgone go tlhaeletsana le batho ba ba sa itseng puo ya bona. Se ke sona se se kaelang ka moo dikhudugo tsa Batswana di nnang le seabe ka gona mo puong, mme kgaolo ya bone (4) e tlaa kanoka

dintlha tse ka botlalo. Kgorogo ya barongwa mo Aforika Borwa ka dingwaga tsa bo1800 le yona e nnile le seabe mo thulanong ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Malimabe (1990:25) o inaakanya le ntlha e ka go re:

Indigenous African languages did not have established writing system and being illiterate, the majority of Africans could not help the missionaries. Consequently, each missionary used an orthography that was influenced by his linguistic background and the orthography of his mother tongue.

Mokwalo o o simolotseng ka barongwa jaaka go kailwe fa godimo, o bakile gore Setswana se nne le dipharologano go ya ka ditengwana jaaka Setlhaping, Serolong, Setlharo, Sekwena le tse dingwe. Tsotlhe e nna tengwana go ya ka mo morafe o o rileng, le gore ona morafe oo o kopane le go fokelelwa ke puo efe go bo o dumisa, o kwala le go peleta mafoko ka mokgwa o ba tlaa bo ba dira ka gona. Se ke sona se se tlhotseng thulano gonne morafe mongwe le mongwe o bua le go kwala ka mo bona ba bonang go siame ka teng. Thulano eno, e amile puo ka bophara go akaretsa mokwalo le mopeleto o o dirisiwang mo thutong, mo bokwading, le ditlhaeletsano ka mefuta ya tsona.

Thulano e, e tlhodilwe ke lemorago la barongwa jaaka re bona ka dikao tse di latelang go tswa go bona ka kakaretso:

- Heinrich Lichtenstein 1812 ka mopeleto wa mogodu > mochodu; kamoso > kammuhscho
- Henry Salt 1814 ka mopeleto wa metsi > meetzee; bosigo > bouseeko
- John Campbell 1815 ka mopeleto wa tsebe > chebbey; lonao > loonowho
- William J Butchel 1824 ka mopeleto wa Setswana > Sichuana le nonyane > Nuenjani.

Le fa go ne go ntse jalo, ga go reye gore go ne ga tlogelwa fela, bopulamadibogo kgotsa batlapele ba e leng bengpuo jaaka boPlaatje ba ne ba tsaya matsapa. Matsapa a bona e le go bona fa mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana o tlhagisiwa go ya ka

medumopuo, go latelwa ditumanosi le ditumammogo tsa puo ya Setswana. Pooe (2019:19) o tshwaela ka gore:

Plaatje o lwetse puo ya Setswana ka tsotlhe tse a neng a na natso, o ne a tswela go dira dipatlisiso ka ga puo ya Setswana, segolo mokwalo le mopeleto wa yona.

Se se totobatsa fa puo ya Setswana gajaana, e ka baakanyetswa go nitama le go tlhomama gonne dipatlisiso di ne di setse di dirilwe mme go le mo maruding a Batswana go dira ka tshwanelo go lepalepana le diphetogo tse di neelwang ka mabaka e seng go fetola fela. Se se tlaa etleetsa mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana go gatela pele ka tumalano jaaka patlisiso e e ikaelela go kaela le go itse gore tseletso e ka letlwa go fitlha fa kae, le ka mabaka afe mme taolelo le yona e maleba fa kae go neela puo seemo sa kagego ya dipuo. Ke ka moo patlisiso eno e tlaa lekang go senola gore ke nako ya gore go lolamisiwe mokwalo le mopeleto, o tsepame go efoga ketsaetsego gonne le gompiano jaana thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e sa ntse e le ntlha e e tlhagelelang thata.

Ka bokhutshwane go tlaa latela gape dintlha ka ga matsapa a mangwe a a tserweng ke mafapha a thuto go leka go lepalepana le ntlhakgolo ya patlisiso e:

- Bukana ya Tswana Terminology and Orthography No3 (1972:5) e thadisa jaana go sedisisa ntlha e: “This wordlist is a revised and enlarged edition of the previous lists. All that adapted to the latest spelling rules which have in the meantime been accepted by the Tswana Language Committee. The Language committee also effected various and constructive proposals made by teachers and others”.

Nopolo e bontsha lenaneo la mafoko a mo bukeng eno go tloga mo tsebeng ya 47-242, gore ke poeletso gongwe go tswa mo dibukeng tse dingwe tsa 1 le 2 jaaka di ntse di latelana le fa patlisiso e, e sa kgona go di fitlhelela. Poeletso eno, e na le koketso ya mafoko a dirilweng ke Komiti ya Puo ya Setswana.

- Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:7), yona e kaya fa letlha le le neng le tsewa le siame la go simolola tlhotlhomiso e khutshwane ka ga melawana ya mopeleto ya Setswana e le ka 1930. Mopeleto wa Setswana o o neng o atlenegisitswe ka nako eo, o farologana le wa gompiano gonne puo nngwe le nngwe e tsamaya sekgala go fitlha go nna le tumalano, go ka thadisa ka loeto lo mokwalo le

mafoko a lo tsamayang, jaaka re ka leba ka lefoko 'tsebe' le le simolotseng e le 'chebbey' ka 1815 mme gajaana le tsamaile loeto diphetogo go tla go peletwa e le 'tsebe' ka mokwalo o go dumalanweng gajaana. Lefoko 'Setswana' go kaya puo ya Setswana, le lona le simolotse kwa go 'Sichuana' mme la tsamaya loeto lwa mokwalo go fitlha go 'Setswana' gajaana.

- Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:8), e re kaela fa go ne ga nna le khonferense ya baemedi e e neng ya tshwarelwa kwa Johannesburg ka Moranang 1937, e e neng ya dira gore G.P Lestrade a gatisa bukana ya '*A Practical Orthography of Tswana*' ka la 28 Moranang 1937, mme ya baka phisegelo e kgolo go bengpuo ba Setswana. Mopeleto wa 1937 o emela phapogo ya Setswana go tswa mo mopeletong o o tlhakanetsweng le wa Sesotho sa Leboa mme go nne le Setswana se se neng se farologanngwa le Sesotho sa Leboa.

Dinopolo tse di fa godimo ke dingwe tsa motlhala o o sa bolong go thaiwa, le fa go le jalo, se ga se supe gore hisetori e e kwadilweng le go phasaladiwa ka ga mokwalo le mopeleto e tlaetswa matlho gonne e neetse mokwalo wa Setswana maragogo le tshimologo. Ka go rialo, ga go nyadiwe matsapa a a tserweng ke ba e seng bengpuo le ditheo kgotsa mafapha a a farologaneng a a nnileng le seabe mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Fa e kabo e se ka tiro eo, go kabo go sa ntse go gakanegisa bakwadi le ga jaanong.

2.4 MOKWALO LE MOPELETO

Puo ya Setswana e na le mofama wa borutapuo, ka jalo go botlhokwa gore go salwe morago melao le melawana ya mokwalo. Melao e akaretsa dintlha jaaka kgaoganyo le tshwaraganyo ya mafoko, matshwaopuiso, tiriso ya ditlhakakgolo le tse dingwe tse di agang puo go nna mo seemong sa puo e e agegileng. Seno se thusa gore gonne le mokgwa o le mongwe, o o dumalanweng mo mokwalong. Ke jaaka Alberts (2013:3) a kaela ka go re:

Most significant languages in the modern era are written down and for most of such languages a standard orthography has developed. The standard orthography is often based on a standard variety of

the language and thus exhibiting less dialectal variation than the spoken language.

Ka ntlha ya fa mo nakong ya gajaana dipuo tse dintsi di kwalwa; go ka nna botlhokwa gore puo e nne le Kwalofatso e e latelang, go efoga thulano e e ka nnang teng mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Tshikota (2016:33) o tshwaela jaana mabapi le ntlha e:

Spelling rules include the use of hyphens, apostrophes, capital letters and word division in a language.

Nopolo e supa fa melao ka ga mopeleto e akaretsa matshwao a puiso mo puong, go akarediwa kgaoganyo ya mafoko le ditlhakakgolo gareng ga tse dingwe tsa botlhokwa go aga puo. Ke fela jaaka mo dipuong tse dingwe jaaka Seesimane sa kwa Amerika le sa kwa Borithane go fitlhelwa pharologano ya mokwalo kgotsa ona mopeleto mo mafokong a tshwana le *color* le *colour*; *emphasise* le *emphasize* mme a raya le go nna le bokao bo le bongwe fela. Le mo puong ya Setswana, maemo a mofuta o, a teng, a tlholwa ke pharologano ka tshwaetso ya botengwana le go kgaogana ga Batswana ka mafelo mme go feleletsa go tlhola mokwalo le mopeleto o o sa tshwaneng, mme o raya ntlha e le nngwe jaaka re ka leba lefoko *bojang* le *tlhaga* mo Batswaneng mme ka bobedi a raya “*grass*” ka Seesimane. James (1928:125) a tshwaela mabapi le se ka go re:

As the reading and writing of his language form the Native's first step in education, no question is of greater urgency than this matter of presenting the written language in a way that shall be logically satisfactory.

Ka go rialo go supa jaaka mokwalo o kwalwa, o buisiwa, e le ka ga morafe (lotso le meetlo ya bona) mme go le maleba go ela tlhoko gore tlhagiso ya mokwalo wa puo eo, o neelwe ka tsela e e nepagetseng, e e kgotsofatsang se go dumalanweng ka sona. Phitlhelelo ya tumalano ke yona e netefatsang fa mokwalo le mopeleto di se na thulano, go latelwa melao le melawana e e rebotsweng. Ke ntlha ya botlhokwa, go ela tlhoko gore mokwalo ke matshego a ntlha a a botlhokwa mo puong, e bile ke kgato ya ntlha e e dirisiwang mo bokwading, mo thulaganyong ya mokwalo jaaka e tlhalosiwa ke Coulmas (1999:560) fa ka go re:

This then encompasses all the resources that a particular language uses for writing, whether letters, correspondence rules, punctuation or whatever, so that we can refer to 'the English writing system' or 'the Japanese writing system'. Each writing system for a language belongs to the overall classes of writing system.

Nopolo e, e supa fa mokwalo o le botlhokwa mo puong go gaisa puo e e buiwang fela e sa kwalwe, gone mokwalo o ka bolokiwa, wa nna selo sa leruri go kaela bengpuo mo sebakeng sa dingwaga di ka feta lekgolo (100). Seno ke ntlha e e dirang gore mokwalo o dumalanwe, o kannwe, go ka dirisiwa jaaka motswedi o o maleba mo boruteging, tlhaeletsano le mo bobatlising. Seno se dirwa go sa ikgatholoswe gore puo e a sutasuta, ga e eme golo go le gongwe mme le fa go dirwa jalo, go dirwe ka maikarabelo le ka dipuisano tse di isang kwa tumalanong. Mopeleto o tla pele ga go kwala, batho ba ithuta go bua pele ba ka kwala mme thulaganyo ya mokwalo o o kannweng e tswa mo puong e e builweng pele mme morago ya kwalwa go tshwanela popegopuo ya puo eo. Mo mabakeng a le mantsi, teseletso ke yona e senyang ka ntlha ya puo ya molomo, e le yona moselemogolo wa go tlhaeletsana go lebilwe gore dipuo tse dingwe ga di ise di kwalwe jaaka puo ya Setswana e beng ba yona go tswa kwa ga Lowe ba ne ba sa itse go kwala mme ba kgona go bua. Chabanne (2008:10) a re:

Setswana orthographies over the years have standardized the Setswana writing system so that though northern Setswana speakers can speak using [th/t] instead of [tlh/tl], in writing they are taught to write [tlh/tl] instead of [th/t], it is common that many of the writings of northern Setswana speakers reflect their speech peculiarities resulting in lexical ambiguity.

Ka go rialo, go ntlha ya gore Setswana jaaka dipuo tse dingwe se na le puo e e kwalwang le e e buiwang. Puo e e buiwang ga e na maparego, ga e na melao e e laolang gore e buiwe jang. Mokwalo ke ona o nang le melao le melawana e e tshwanetseng go salwa morago ke badirisipuo go netefatsa fa go sa nne le thulano epe mo mokwalong.

Maitemogelo gajaana, ke gore mokwalo o a farologana, tseletso e e mo puong e e sa kwalweng e ama mokwalo gonne jaaka re kaelwa gore fa go buiwa go dirisiwa [th/t] mme fa go kwalwa go dirisiwa [tlh/tl]. Fela jaaka mo dipuong tse dingwe mokwalo le mopeleto di a fetoga, mme le mo puong ya Setswana go ntse fela jalo. Mokwalo o eta o fetoga le dinako le go laelwa ke dipatlisiso tsa borutapuo tse di dirwang mo puong. Ka go rialo, go eta go siamisiwa diphoso tse di dirilweng kwa morago jaaka mafoko a e leng maadingwa a tswa mo dipuong tse dingwe, mme se se tlhoka tumalano go efoga go kopakopana ga mokwalo le mopeleto go badirisi ba puo. Daniels (1996e:3) o re kaela maleba le ntlha e ka go re:

...writing is defined as a system of more or less permanent marks used to represent an utterance in such a way that it can be recovered more or less exactly without the intervention of the utterer

Go ya ka Daniels, mokwalo le puo ke monwana le lenala, ga go ka mo di ka kgaoganngwang ka teng, ke ka moo ka mokwalo go nnang le thulaganyo le tsela e puo e nngwe le e nngwe e kwalwang ka teng. Coulmas (2003:35) a re thulaganyo ya mokwalo ke:

...the writing system of an individual language and to acknowledge of basic linguistic terms and concepts will be presumed, abstract type of writing system.

Ka go rialo, go re kaela gore go na le dithulaganyo/ditsela di le mmalwa tsa mokwalo kgotsa tsa go kwala jaaka go na le dipuo tse dintsi tse di kwalwang. Tsotlhe di kwalwa go na le ditsela tse mokwalo o letleletsweng ka gona go ka dirisiwa, gareng ga mekwalo yotlhe e badirisapuo ba ka tsayang gore e siame, e le se patlisiso e, e se kayang ka tseletso e tswe go na le mokwalo o o laoletsweng kgotsa o o tshwanetsweng ke go dirisiwa ke bengpuo le badirisapuo mo tlhaeletsanong le mefama yotlhe mo puo e diriswang gona. Bright (1996a:xliv), ba tswela ka go re:

...signary together with an associated orthography

Coulmas (2003:36) o tlatsa Bright ka go re:

...the complete inventory of the basic signs of a given writing system.

Se se kaya gore tsela ya go kwala ke tumiso mafoko a puo, a a kwadilweng ka molao wa Kwalofatso. Setswana go tswa kwa Lowe, se tlhologa se sena mokwalo, go ne go fetisiwa kitso le matlhale go tswa mo tshikeng go ya go e nngwe ka molomo, go tlhamiwa ditlhamane le dinaane go ruta le go godisa ngwana wa Motswana. Ranger (1989:71) o tlhalosa ka go re:

Missionaries were dealing with foreign languages, and they had little knowledge of the history, genesis, or linguistic or political boundaries of the languages.

Ke ka mo go leng botlhokwa gajaana go netefatsa fa mokwalo le mopeleto di na le tsela e go kwalwang ka yona, le gore se se dirwa ke bengpuo ka bobona ka gore ba na le kitso le lemorago la puo ya bona. Le fa mareo a tlhamiwa kgotsa go adimiwa mafoko go tswa mo dipuong tse dingwe, bengpuo ba tsaya karolo go netefatsa fa go dirwa se se tshwanetseng go latela melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Ke jaaka Moloto (1964:11) a re:

The missionaries' task of converting spoken Setswana into a written language was not easy. They had to learn to speak Setswana before they could attempt to write it.

Go supa fa Setswana se simolotse go nna le mokwalo ka nako ya barongwa mo Aforika Borwa, mme e ne e se tiro e e bonolo mo go bona. Ba ne ba tshwanelwa ke go simolola ka go ithuta Setswana pele, mme ka go tlhoka go nna le kitsokwalo ga Batswana ka nako eo, go ne go se bonolo gore ba thuse barongwa ka tshimololo ya mokwalo wa bona. Se, ke sona se se dirileng gore tshimololo ya mokwalo wa Setswana e nne e e ikaegileng ka Kwalofatso ya dipuo tsa bona. Alberts (2013:3) o tlaleletsa se ka go re:

Speech had to be reduced to writing. Different cultures developed different writing systems.

Se se bontsha botlhokwa jwa gore puo e nne le tsela e e kwalwang ka yona, le go dira gore badirakapuo ba se ka ba itirela fela go ya ka setso mme ba tlaleletse le ka go latela melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Ga go thona fa Alberts a kaya gore mokwalo o ne o dirwa go ya ka ditso tse di farologaneng, mo setso sengwe le sengwe e nnang sona se ikagelang mokwalo wa sona. Ka go rialo, go lebilwe fa puo ka mokgwa wa mokwalo le mopeleto wa yona, di sa latlhe setso le boleng jwa puo e e rileng jaaka Setswana. Coulmas (1999:55) a re:

Writing system in the first sense is a set of visible or tactile signs used to represent units of language in a systemic way and related to the terms of script and orthography.

Ka go rialo, go bonala fa mokwalo e se ntlha e e tlodisiwang matlho mme e le thulaganyo e e kgethegileng ya mafoko a puo e e rileng. Mokwalo (mafoko) a kwalwe go ya ka melao ya Kwalofatso e e dirisiwang, fa go kwalwa go ya ka tumiso ya mafoko ka nepo go latelwa melao ya go buisa mo puong eo. Karan (2006:122) o tlaleletsa ntlha e ka go re:

When a writing system departs far from speech, making decoding and spelling more difficult, it is said to be opaque or deep.

Matjila le Haire (2015 :55) bona ba re:

Language is not merely a means of communicating, it is a “carrier of culture” thus the loss of a language is synonymous with the loss of culture, identity, collective memory, history and so forth.

Ka go rialo, go botlhokwa gore mo mokwalong wa Batswana, bengpuo ba nne karolo ya tshimologo ya mokwalo gonne mokwalo o bua ka bona, mokwalo wa puo e e rileng o senola batho bao (meetlo ya bona, dingwao, meila le setso sa bona). Mokgwa o, o thusa gape ka go somarela ngwao, gore e kgone go ikala le go fetisetswa mo tshikeng e nngwe go ya go e nngwe, fa fela se se dirwa ka tsela e e maleba ya taolelo, go sa kgathalesege gore puo a ke e e kwalwang kgotsa ke e e buiwang, go akaretsa le ona mopeleto, gonne e le dipilara tsa puo.

Go maleba gore go se itlhokomoloswe melao ya mokwalo le mopeleto, gonne seo se ka thusa gore go se itirelwe fela ka puo mme ka nopo e e fa godingwana, go neela tshedimosetso ka gore taolelo e salwe morago gotlhe mo puo e dirisetwang beng jaaka mo diradiong, dipotsotherisano le mo mokwalong. Se se netefatsa fa go se na ketsaetsego kgotsa kgotlhang ya gore e kete Batswana ga ba itlhaloganye, ba bua ka tsela e e rileng mme fa ba kwala ba fetoga. Phetogo eno le mo mokwalong e tlhola thulano gonne mokwalo ga o mongwe, e nna mekwalo e e farologaneng, e tswe e le ya puo e le nngwe. Conrad (2008:40) o tlaleletsa ka go re:

Spelling is the encoding of linguistic forms into written forms.

Kim (2011:72) ena a re:

spelling is the correct order of the letters in a word.

Go kannwa ga mokwalo go maatlafatso puo, go dira gore puo e nne thuto go badirisi ba yona, ka e rwele kitso le matlhale ka beng ba puo eo. Ke yona tsela ya tlhaeletsano, ke ka moo fa go lebiwa puo (mokwalo le mopeleto), matlhakore otlhe a tshwanetswe ke go elwatlhoko go sa tlole melawana e e rebotsweng. Go ikaya jaaka yo o itseng puo, o tshwanetse wa bo o tlhaloganya Kwalofatso, mokwalo, mopeleto le go e buisa gore o tle o kgone go e bua ka nepo le go dira jalo o latela melawana e e dumalanweng.

2.5 TESELETSO

Ka tshekatsheko ya setlhogwana se mo patlisisong eno, go tlaa itebaganngwa le teseletso mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Baugh le Cable (1996:30) ba latlhela la motlapitso ka go re:

Mention that writing is recording of speech and spelling best combines simplicity with consistency and in alphabetic writing, the same sound is regularly represented by the same character and a given character always represent the same sound.

Graves (1983:26) ena o tshwaela ka go re:

Those who do not have proper spelling accuracy tend to make their writing simple and very short only because they are unfamiliar or unsure of how some words are spelled and this prevents them from expressing their thoughts and ideas more accurately and academically.

Ka go rialo, fa mokwalo le mopeleto di sena tsepamo, letlhakore le lengwe le kwala le go le peleta ka tsela e e se nang nitamo go nna bothata le go tlhola teseletso. Seno se feleletsa se dira gore letlhakore le lengwe le reteletse ke go itlhagisa ka tsela e e maleba e le ya seakademi mme puo e nne botlhofo go rwala merero ya thuto le ya seakademi ka kakaretso. Ntlha e, ke yona e feleletsang e baka teseletso, go nna le matlhakore a mabedi, e bong la teseletso le la taolelo mme se se feleletse se tlhola thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Fano go tlaa kanokwa megopolo ya baitseanape ba ba farologaneng tebang le thulano e e mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Alberts (2013:5) o tshwaela jaana mabapi le mopeleto o o tlhomameng:

Without a proper spelling and orthographic system users of the language would all spell and write in a haphazard way.

Nopolo e senola ntlha ya gore ga go sena tsela le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto, puo e tlhoka go tlhomama mme seo se feleletse se tlhola thulano mme puo e latlhegelwe ke bokao jwa yona le go wela tlase ka maemo fa e bapisiwa le dipuo tse dingwe. Go le gantsi fa puo e wela tlase ka tiriso, le boleng jwa yona bo nna mo kotsing ka ntlha ya mabaka a go tlhela go dirisiwa ka nepagalo, ke jaaka Willan (1984:326) a re:

Plaatje's fear that Setswana would simply fall into disuse or become so distorted as to lose its identity was deeply felt.

Demuth (1988:1) ena mabapi le ntlha e, a re:

The development of a principle-based orthography establishes a standard orthographic system where

many different systems may have previously been used.

Demuth (1988:1) o inyalanya le go gatelela ka go re:

A unified orthography facilitates the promotion of literacy, language learning, multilingualism, and the preservation of cultural knowledge and tradition.

Tlhabololo ya theo ya Kwalofatso e tlhoma thulaganyo ya mokwalo o o kannweng mo go dirisiwang dithulaganyo tse di farologaneng. Ka jalo mokwalotshwano o bebofatsa le go tsweletsa dikwalo, go ithuta puo, o rotloetsa bopuontsi le go boloka kitso ya setso sa morafe ka puo. Seno ke go tla ketsaetsego go bengpuo le badirakapuo, e ka nna bana, le bagolo le badirakapuo ba merafe e mengwe ba ba kgatlhegelang go ithuta puo ya Setswana. Ka ntlha ya fa tseletso ya mokwalo le mopeleto e sa boloke kitso le ngwao ya Batswana, mme e di nyeletsa, go botlhokwa gore go dirwe ka thata go rebolela puo melawana le mopeleto o o tlhomameng wa puo.

Tseletso ke kgololosego, mme kgololosego e, mo patlisisong e ya go lebelelwa mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Kgololosego e, ke jaaka bontsi bo dirisa maatla a bona go bua le go kwala, go peleta ntle le go latela melawana ya puo ya mokwalo le mopeleto, e ka patlisiso e, re e kaileng e le tseletso. Kgasa leTsonope (1997:272) ba tlhalosa tseletso jaana:

Tlhokomologo, go dira se se ratwang.

Molebaloa (2003:i) ena a re:

... e bong bothata jo jwa mopeleto kgotsa tolamiso ya mokwalo. Bothata jo, bo ama badirisi ba puo ya Setswana gotlhe, go akaretswa le mafatshe a a mabapi le Aferika Borwa.

Tseletso ke tsela e motho mongwe le mongwe a kwalang le go peleta ka yona, go ya ka mo a bonang go le maleba ka kitso ya gagwe. Mokgwa o gantsi o supa go sa tlhomamang gonne ga go dirisiwe molao o o reboletsweng mokwalo le mopeleto mme go dirisiwa mopeleto go ya ka se mongwe le mongwe a ikayang a se itse. Tsela e, e

kgotlela mokwalo le mopeleto. Teseletso e sa ntse e thibela gore go nne le tsela e e latelwang, mme mo patlisisong eno teseletso e tlaa lejwa mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Haugen (1972:178) a re:

Individuals have their personal or professional authority to propose and implement the standard form of a language. Individuals and professional groups could do the creation and unification of vocabulary.

Teseletso, e leng yona itlhokomoloso ya melao le melawana ya puo, e thibela gore go nne le tsela e e latelwang mme seo se tihole thulano. Mokwalo le mopeleto di tlhaetse tsepamo go tloga kwa tshimologong jaaka Batswana ba ne ba kwala go ya ka ditengwana le setso sa bona, morago ga gore ba itse go kwala. Go tlogeng foo bokwadi bo ne jwa ntsifala, mo tengwana nngwe le nngwe e neng e kwala go ya jaaka bona ba dumisa mafoko a ba a tlhamileng ka ntlha ya phokelelo ya puo ya ba ba neng ba ba tataisa. Tlotlofoko e ne ya kgontsha mongwe le mongwe yo o kgonang go kwala ka puo ya Setswana go dira jalo, go simolola ka barongwa ba ba farologaneng mme ba latela Kwalofatso ya bona le Batswana ka go farologana ga bona, ke jaaka le gajaana thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e sa ntse e bonala mo dikwalong ka go farologana ga tsona.

Teseletso ya puo ga e tiholwe ke babui ba puo fela, e tiholwa le ke badirakapuo ka mefama e e farologaneng (bengpuo le badirisi ba bona). Ke ka moo go leng botlhokwa gore go nniwe disana, go bua ka puo ya Setswana, e e sa tsepamang mme go nne le kutlwano, gore go diriswe mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe mo puong. Ka go rialo, go nne le taolo mme e seng gore mongwe le mongwe a dire jaaka a akanya go nepagetse ntle le go inyalanya le bengpuo ka ena. Ke jaaka bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto (2008:7) e re kaela ka go re:

...letlha le le neng le tsewa le siame la go simolola tlhotlhomiso e khutshwane ya melawana ya mopeleto ya Setswana ke 1930. Mopeleto wa Setswana o o neng o atlenegisitswe ka nako eo o farologana le wa gompiano.

Se se supa gore pele ga letlha le le kailweng fa godimo go ne go dirwa fela go ya ka moo go ne go bonwa go nepagetse kgotsa go itsiwe. Barongwa ba Sekeresete le bona ba ne ba dira jaaka bona ba ne ba di bona, ba tlhotlheletswa ke dipuo tsa gabona, ka ntlha ya gore le fa mafoko a se na go tlhamiwa mo puong ya Setswana, a ne a tlhotlhelediwa ke lemorago la Kwalofatso ya bona.

Go itlhokomolosa molao mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana go teng fela jaaka mo puong ya Seesimane. Puo ke sediriswa sa tlhaeletsano mme ga e dirisiwe fela ke bengpuo kgotsa baagi ba naga e puo e fitlhelwang mo go yona. Ke jaaka go le botlhokwa gore fa go ithutwa puo ya bobedi (*second language*), le yona e bo e kannwe. Se, se botlhokwa gore moithuti a dirise mokwalo le mopeleto o o mo molaong wa puo eo. Se se dirwa jalo, go efoga tsela ya gore moithuti a kwale jaaka a rata kgotsa a kwale se a se utlwang jaaka bakotedi ba puo ba ne ba dira kwa tshimologong.

Kgankgolo ke gore le ka nako e ya patlisiso e, mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana o sa ntse o sa tsepama ka ntlha ya go se latele kgotsa go se itse fa melao le melawana e e rebotsweng ya puo e emeng teng ka diphetogo. Se se tlhola thulano le go tlhela tumalano, kutlwano ka mokwalo le mopeleto gore o nne o o tlhomameng go latelwa melawana jaaka e e sa tswang go gololwa ya 2008 le ya 2019 ke Lekgotla la Dipuontsi la Aforika Borwa. Se, ke sona se se tlhotlheletsang go isa puo kwa taolelong. Bontrager (2015:8) a tshegetsa kakanyo e ka go re:

Linguistics are often called to develop orthographies
for languages with no previous literacy...

Ka jalo, go bonala fa teseletso e sa bonale fela ka badirakapuo mme le makgotlana a a maleba a sa ntse a dira diphoso mo Kwalofatsong, mme ka jalo go tlhoka tshwaragano e e tiileng le babatlisisi le baitseanape go tshwaraganela Kwalofatso ya puo ya Setswana. Se se botlhokwa mo patlisisong eno ke go leka go tlhagisa mathata a a tlhagelelang a mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong ya Setswana mme fa go kgonegang go tswalwe diphatlhana tse di itemogetsweng. Kim (2011:78) o tshwaela jaana:

In principle an orthography is established as a
prescriptive rule at a certain time among the feasible
(possible easy to do) writing system.

Tshikota (2016:2) ena o tshwaela ka go re:

Today Tshivenda orthography is affected by many challenges, one of these challenges is that writers of Tshivenda language find it extremely hard to follow the guiding principle proposed by the Tshivenda National Language Body.

Nopolo tse di fa godimo di senola teseletso e e itemogelwang mo dipuong ka go dirisa mopeleto le mokwalo o o sa tshwaneng go kaya selo se le sengwe. Le fa melawana e rebotswe ke makgotla a puo jaaka go tshwanetse badirisapuo ba sa ntse ba tlola molao, mme ba ikutlwa ba nnisegile ka teseletso, seo se itshupa mo makwalongdikgang a a kwalwang le tse di buisiwang mo diradio le mafapha a mangwe fela ka kakaretso a puo e dirisiwang mo go ona. Otlogetswe (2015:3) maleba le ntlha e, o bua a re:

Spelling variation in Setswana words and expressions is pervasive and is a consequence of numerous causes.

Fa Kwalofatso ya dipuo e tlhabololwa, go tshwanetse gore go nne le melao e mešwa e e rebolwang mme go tlhagisiwe mabaka a a thutapuo le borutapuo mo puong eo gore ke ntlha efe fa go fetolwa go efoga ketsaetsegong mo tirisong ya puo ka kakaretso. Se se bonetse ka diphetogo tse dingwe tse di dirilweng mo puong ya Setswana ka bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana ya 2008 moo re fitlhelang go fetotswe phetogo ya leina la lefelo, Aferika Borwa (1988) go nna Aforikaborwa (2008 le 2019) gammogo le mokwalo wa dipalo jaaka *Masomamabedi* (1988) le *Masomepedi* (2008 le 2019). Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto (2008:51) e tiisetse mokwalo wa dipalo ka go re:

Dipalo di tshwanetse go kwalwa di simolola ka ditlhogo tsa maina. Ditlhogo tse di se ka tsa tlogelwa gonne di supa gore dipalo di wela mo setlhogong sefe, jaaka, sa *Le-* / *Ma* le sa *Se-* / *Di-*

Fela *Masomamabedi*, go ya ka Setswana Terminology and Orthography No4. (1988: 331) le yona e simolola ka tlhogo *Ma-*. Ka jalo go bona phetogo e, go tlhoka tshegetso e

e tiileng ya lebaka la pharologano e e bonalang gareng ga *Masomepedi* le *Masomamabedi* jaaka go kailwe fa godingwana.

Phetogo mo mafokong jaaka Aforika Borwa go nna Aforikaborwa go ya ka patlisiso e, ga ya tlhalosega le go rerisanelwa ka tsenelelo go fitlhelela tumalano, ke jaaka le tlhola ketsaetsego. Le tshwenyana le se e leng maikarabelo a Lekgotla la Maina a Mafelo le le welang mo Lefapheng la Metshameko, Botaki le Setso gonne bobedi bo tshwanetse go nna disana mme bo akantshane go tlisa phetogo le go feleletsa ka tumalano e e buisanetsweng ka mabaka a sethutapuo le a borutapuo. Se e nna potso ya gore a ke Batswana ba Aforika Borwa fela ba ka dirisang leina le le šwa, kgotsa ke lefatshe lotlhe le le lebanweng ke go sala phetogo e morago. Alberts (2013:13) o gatelela ntlha e ka go re:

Each document on spelling and orthography rules must include a list of geographical names governed by the South African Geographical Names Council.

Alberts (2013:57) o tswela ka go tlhalosa botlhokwa jwa go kannwa ga mokwalo jaana:

Writing systems had to be standardized to allow for proper communication through encoding and decoding principles and practices, Orthography describes or defines the set of symbols used in writing a language, and the rules of how to use these symbols.

Kwalofatso ke yona kaedi e e botlhokwa thata mo mokwalong le mopeleto, e tshwanetse e nne e e maleba go dumalanwe ka yona, e bile fa go na le diphetogo tsa mokwalo le mopeleto di neelwe mabaka le theo e di thaetsweng mo yona, go netefatsa fa thulano e tilwa. Dikao tse di neetsweng fa godimo go tswa mo bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto 2008, ke diphetogo tse di diriweng, mme di sa neelwa mabaka a a utlwalang a a ka latelwang ke bengpuo ntle le go etsaetsega.

Ketsaetsego e e tlholwa ke go tlhoka tlhomamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto jaaka re bona ka dikao tse di fa godingwana, gore e ka feleletsa e baka tseletso mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Sekao se se fa godimo ka phetogo ya mokwalo ka mabaka a a sa tseneleleng go bengpuo se bonwetse pele gape ke Alberts (2013:4) fa a re:

Usually the basic spelling and the orthography policies and principle remain unchanged, but modernization can have an effect on spelling and orthography. With modernization new terms should be created based on a solid linguistic basis with proper word-forming principle as norm

Se se kaya gore go ya ka melao le ditheo tse di dirang ka dipuo e bile di ama Kwalofatso, fa go tlhabololwa ditheo, melao le dipholisi ga di fetoge. Mareo a mašwa a theelelwa mo melaong e e le teng, mme go neelwa mabaka a a amogelesegang, go ikaegilwe ka dipatlisiso mo mofameng oo. Se se botlhokwa le maleba ke gore badirakapuo botlhe go akaretsa le barutegi mo mofameng wa mokwalo le mopeleto ba laletswe go nna disana le ba ba laoletsweng ke makgotla go tsweletsa puo, go netefatsa fa go tsewa ditshwetso tse di isang kwa pele, mme e seng go dikologa go lo go le gongwe. Alberts (2013:9) o tswelela ka go re:

The role of orthography is to help with editing, assist in communication and documentation of language in dictionaries, and helps users to write and speak in a correct way.

Fa ditshwetso di tserwe le go dumalanwa, e nna motheo wa mokwalo le mopeleto. Ka melao e, go netefatswa gore mokwalo le mopeleto o maleba, le fa mareo a tlhamiwa go lebiwa yona melao go kaela ba ba maleba go dirisa puo jaaka go laotswe le go rebolwa ke makgotla a a maleba.

Mathata a a tlholwang ke tseletso ke gore badirakapuo ba latele molao le go o tsenya mo tirisong ka go se latele mabaka a a beetsweng dipuo tse dingwe mme ba di tlisa mo dipuong tsa bona, se ke tlolomolao ya mokwalo le mopeleto, le go latlha setso le ngwao ya puo eo. James (1928:125) a re:

One fact would appear to be abundantly proved by experience it is that no man should set out to write a grammar, a reader or a dictionary of an African language merely because he has lived among the people and can speak their language.

Ka go rialo, James o kgala teseletso e e leng teng mo dipuong tsa Bantsho e bile se se maleba mo patlisisong e e fa iso, gore go nna gareng ga Batswana ga go reye gore o ka kwala ka puo eo ntle le go e ithuta ka tsenelelo go tloga ka thutapuo ya yona. Se se botlhokwa ke gore mokwadi le modirapuo ba itse le go tlhaloganya melao le Kwalofatso ya Setswana. Go tshwanetse ga elwa tlhoko gore go peletwa le go kwala ka tsela e e maleba e e reboletsweng ke makgotla a puo. Badirakapuo mo letlhakoreng le lengwe ba ka netefatsa gore ka dinako tsotlhe ba dira se se mo molaong e leng ka go kwala, go buisa puo ya Setswana gammogo le go e dirisa ka nepo gongwe le gongwe mo e dirisiwang gona. James (1928:126) a re:

It must now be accepted that no system of orthography should be devised for any language unless and until a minutely accurate phonetic and tonal analysis of the language has been made.

Kegan (1916:34) o tshwaela se ka ga pharologano e e nnang teng mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo jaaka go bonetse ka Setswana go tloga se kwalwa ka thuso ya barongwa. Sa botlhokwa ke gore bengpuo ba eletlhoko diphetogo mme ba sutasute le diphetogo tseo go fokotsa thulano le ketsaetsego ya gore tota lefoko le peletwa jang.

One difficult point in regard to this language is presented by different system of orthography. These are five. We have firstly an Anglican spelling of Sechuana; secondly, a Congregational; thirdly, a Lutheran, and fourthly, a Wesleyan, besides the fifth spelling of Sechuana used by the Natives in their own newspapers.

Ka go rialo, go gatisetsa botlhokwa jwa gore puo e nne le Kwalofatso go e neela lesedi la go dira se se maleba mme go botlhokwa gore bengpuo (badirakapuo) e nne bona ba etelelang se pele. Go nna le seabe ga bengpuo mo mererong ya diphetogo, go ba tlamela ka kitso, ngwao le lotso la puo ya gabona. Go dira jalo go ba senolela gape le hisetori ya Batswana, e e ba thadisetsang le go ba neela lemorago la kwa ba tswang gona, ka mokwalo le mopeleto wa bona go fitlha fa ba leng teng gajaana. Milroy (1999:27) a re:

Standardization is implemented and promoted through written forms of language.

Se, se tlhagisa lebaka lengwe le e ka nnang sebakwasegolo sa teseletso, gonne fa go buiwa ka puo ga go lebilwe letlhakore le le lengwe fela, matlhakore otlhe a a akarediwa. Se se direlwa go tla kopakopanyo ya mokwalo, mme bengpuo gongwe ba lemoge fa ba ka bua ka tsela e e rileng fela mo loagong mme fa ba kwala ba tshwanelwa ke go inyalanya le melawana e e rebotsweng go ya ka badibelapuo ba ba laoletsweng go tlhokomela le go tsweletsa dipuo. Puo e e kwalwang, e tiisa go nna le Kwalofatso, ka jalo go botlhokwa gore puo ya molomo, e e buiwang go iketlilwe fela e se ke ya ikgatholoswa gotlhelele gonne e le yona motheomogolo wa puo e e kwalwang. Ke jaaka Mekonnen (2002:28) a tlaleletsa ntlha e ka go re:

In the process of deliberate and conscious standardization, the attitude of speakers of different dialects has a vital role to play in the selection of the base dialects.

Sibaya (1974:241) o gatelela se Mekonnen a se kaelang ka go re:

one of the most important influencing factors of a language change and use are Radio and TV.

Ka go rialo, go maleba gore Batswana botlhe go ya ka ditengwana tsa bona e nne karolo ya go akantshana ka go tshwaela mabapi le teseletso gore badirakapuo ba itse gore teseletso e felela fa kae mme taolelo e maleba fa kae ka mabaka afe. Se se thusa gore mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana o nne o o tlhomameng le go amogelwa ke bontsi jwa Batswana jaaka ba ikadile le naga ka go farologana.

2.6 TAOLELO

Ka taolelo ya puo mo patlisisong e, re lebile ntlha ya gore puo e na le melao le melawana e e tshwanetseng go latelwa, e rebotswe go ya ka makgotla a a laoletsweng go tlhokomela le go tsweletsa puo mo nageng jaaka Molaotheo o laela. Seo se kaya gore fa puo e dirisiwa mo makaleng a a farologaneng ka go anama ga ona, go tlhaeletsanwa ka mefuta e e farologaneng, go lebiwa melao e e rebotsweng go kaela gore puo e e dirisiwe ka mokgwa o o laoletsweng. Ke jaaka Alberts (2005:10) a re:

With the establishment of the Pan South African Language Board (PanSALB), that resulted from the

recent South African Constitution, its legislation, i.e., Act 59 of 1995 as amended in 1999, gives this organisation the legal authority to establish standardising bodies, i.e. the National Language Bodies (NLBs), for each of the official languages as well as for the Khoe and San languages and the South African Sign Language.

Taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto ke ntlha ya botlhokwa mo Kwalofatsong, gonne seno se dira gore puo e nne ya borutegi le dipatlisiso, go ithuta, puo ya bokwadi le tlhaeletsano mme ka go rialo puo e tswelele le go ka fitlhelela maemo a dipuo tse dingwe. Puo nngwe le nngwe e tlhoka go baakanyetswa go nna mo maemong a puo e agiwang ka ona mme e kgotsofatse ditlhokego le maemo a dipuo jaaka go laotswe ka Molaotheo.

Go kanwa ga mokwalo le mopeleto, go kaya gore badirakapuo ba Batswana ba nne fatshe, ba tlogele dipharologano tsa bona tsa ditengwana jaaka Setlhaping, Serolong, Sehurutshe le tse dingwe, go nna le tumalano e le nngwe fela e e amogelwang ke botlhe ka mokwalo le mopeleto o o maleba. Mokwalo le mopeleto o kgone go dirisiwa ke bengpuo botlhe ba Batswana le ba ba kgatlhegelang go ithuta Setswana go ralala Aforika Borwa.

Fa puo e kanwa, e nitamisiwa, go thusa jalo ka go betlela bengpuo le badirakapuo mokgwa kgotsa tsela e le nngwe fela e ba e dirisang mo puong, go kwala le go peleta. Fano go ka lebiwa mareo a tshwana le *Kwalofatso*, *taolelo* le go *kannwa* a go ka tsewang gore ke diya-thoteng di bapile ka ntlha ya gore di lebagane le gore mokwalo le mopeleto o nne le molao mme o salwe morago ke bengpuo botlhe ba ba dirisang puo eo. Ka go dira jalo, patlisiso e, e leka go tlhalosa ntlha eno ya taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo gore baitseanape kgotsa badirakapuo ba tlhalosa mareo a jang e bile a kaya eng kgotsa botlhokwa jwa ona mo puong ke bofe. Coulmas (1999:81) o tlhalosa Kwalofatso ka go re:

Correct spelling and that part of grammar that deals with the rules of correct spelling. An orthography is a normative selection of the possibilities of a script for writing a particular language in a uniform and standardized way.

Kim (2011:78) ena o tlatsa ka go re:

Standardization of spelling went hand in hand with the standardization of language and consolidation of written form.

Go supa ka tlhamalalo gore Kwalofatso ke molao o o amanang le puo / ke molao o o tlhametsweng puo, go e nonotsha gore e hume, e kgone go anama lefatshe lotlhe e dirisiwa ke botlhe ka go tshwana e bile ba utlwana. Molao o wa puo o botlhokwa thata go elwa tlhoko gore go nna le tsela e le nngwe fela e go buiwang ka yona, go kwalwa le go peleta, go netefatsa mokwalotshwano o o tthomameng mo puong. Taolelo le go ntšhwafadiwa ga Kwalofatso ke tshwetso e e tsewang kgotsa e dirwa ke batho ba le mmalwa ba ba amegang kgotsa ba ba laoletsweng go dira ka puo eo jaaka makgotla a puo ka go farologana, go thusana ka dikakanyo le go netefatsa fa ditshwetso tse di tsewang e nna tse di maleba le go dumelanwa. Alberts (2013:3) o tswelela ka go re:

Orthographies are regulated by bodies such as language academies or government agencies.

Ntlha e, e kaya fa taolelo ya Kwalofatso ya mokwalo le mopeleto e tlhoka badirakapuo ba ba nang le kitso le matlhale a go dira ka puo mme e sa tlogele morago makala a a dirisang puo jaaka bafetoledi le baranoledi, bakwadi, ba tlhaeletsano, dikgosi (morafe mo tikologong tse di farologaneng tse puo e buiwang mo go tsona), barutabana le batlhatlheledi ka ke yona mefama ya puo. Se se kaya gore puo e ya go dirisiwa ka nepagalo le ka tshwanelo jaaka go laotswe, fa diphetogo di le teng, ka ntlha ya ditumalano tse di tserweng di tlaa ka bona mo setšhabeng. Go botlhokwa thata gore fa Kwalofatso ya puo e thaiwe ke bengpuo, ba nne karolo ya seo ka gonne puo e bua ka ga bona, ka ngwao, setso, kitso le tse dingwe tse di tlhalosang ka mo morafe o dirisang puo ka gona, go raya gore puo e tota e le seipone sa morafe. Abdulaziz (1989:38) a re:

Standardised spelling and orthographic rules assist with the production of texts in the standard variety of a language.

Se se thusa mo go ageng motheo o o tsepameng wa mokwalo le mopeleto go tla ketsaetsego e e dirang gore mongwe le mongwe a dire ka tseletso gonne ena a bona

go nepagetse, mme go se molao ope o o mo laoletseng go dira jalo. Alberts (2013: 4) a gatisa ka go re:

Language cannot be used in written communication or documented in dictionaries if the spelling and orthographic rules are not standardised.

Ka go rialo, go tlhalosa gore fa puo e sa kannwa, e bile e se na Kwalofatso e e tlhomamisitsweng ga e dirisiwe, mme se se bontsha fa se se ka diegisa tsweletso ya puo go ka anama le thuto, go tlhamiwe dithanodi, dibuka, go dira dipatlisiso le tse dingwe tse di ka somarelang boleng jwa puo mo seraleng sa dipuo ka kakaretso. De Bruyn (2013:19) o tshwaela jaana mabapi le melawana e e neelwang go baya puo mo maemong a go nna e e kannweng jaaka go dirilwe ka puo ya Seaforikanse:

The first legislation that sanctioned the standardisation of Afrikaans spelling and orthographic rules was Act 23 of 1921 that gave the SAAWK statutory status to develop and standardise Afrikaans.

Puo e tlhoka molao, go gola ka molao e le tsela ya go laola le go netefatsa fa badirisapuo ba dira tse di laoletsweng, Molao wa 23 ka 1921, ke molao wa puo ya Aforikanse, o o neng o thewa, go nyeletsa teselelo e e neng e le teng ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo e. Melao ya dipuo e botlhokwa go netefatsa fa badirakapuo ba dira mmogo ka go tshwana go aga le go dibela puo gammogo le go e tshola e le mo maemong a dipuo di solofelwang go nna mo go ona. Ke jaaka Alberts (2013:11) a re:

This process of standardising the languages and revising the current spelling and orthographic rules is supposed to be ongoing.

Se se supa fa go ntšhwafatsa kgotsa go tsweletsa Kwalofatso e tshwanetse e nne tiro ya leruri, e nne tema e e etang e etelwa go leba go sutasuta ga puo go ikaegilwe ka tshwaelo ya borutegi le bobatlisisi mo mefameng e tshwana le ya borutapuo le thutapuo ya puo e e rileng. Agha (2007:125) o nyala ntlha e ka go re:

Even when orthographies are standardized through normative models by linguists or policy makers, they have a social life of their own that can lead to revisions.

Malepe (2006:44) o mo tlatsa ka go re:

The regular changes made in the orthography of the Bible support the fact that standardization of Northern Sotho or of any other language is not static.

Ka go rialo, Kwalofatso e lebile go siamisa diphoso tse di itemogelwang mo mokwalong le mopeleto fa nako e ntse e tsamaya. Se se raya gore dipaakanyo/diphetogo tse di maleba le mokwalo le mopeleto e nne ntlha e e lebiwang nako le nako. Fela jaaka mabaka le maemo a botshelo a fetoga, go nna jalo le ka puo, mme se se dirwa go lebilwe melao le melawana ya puo le makgotla a puo eo, jaaka go itsege gore puo ya Setswana e wela mo dipuong tsa semmuso tsa Aforika Borwa. Ka go rialo, go tlhoka gore melao le melawana e e rebolwang, e nne tiro e e sa khutleng, go tswelwe ka tswetso le kgatelopele ya tolamisano ya mokwalo le mopeleto ka ba ba laolelweng go dira jalo. Donaldson (2017:184) o re tlhaba botlhale ka go re:

Orthography is not just a set of conventions for using a script to write; more precisely, it is a set of conventions for using a script to write an actual language. As such, one's approach to language and languages is an important part of orthography development.

Ke ka mo Kwalofatso e tlhokang bengpuo ba ba nang le kitso le motheo wa puo fa go mekamekana le yona, go fathosa le go bona gore puo e kwalwa le go dirisiwa ka nepagalo le ka tshwanelo, go totilwe mabaka a tswana le bokao, tiriso le popego fa go tlhamiwa mareo a mašwa, go akaretsa le fa go adimiwa mafoko go tswa mo dipuong tse dingwe.

Taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto e tlhoka ka jalo tumalano ya matlhakore otlhe go sena ope yo o gobeletwang, gore puo e tle e tswelwe bengpuo botlhe mosola e bile e

kgone go dirisiwa mo seraleng sengwe le sengwe se se tlhokang go dirisa puo ka phuthologo le ka go itshepa. Nfila (2002:27)

The standard language is accepted and used in high public functions like schools, courts and in formal contexts across group boundaries.

Go dirisa mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe o o mo molaong e bile o dumalanwe ke ditheo tsa puo go kopanya badirakapuo e le nngwe go nna ngata e le nngwe le go itse melelwane ya puo jaaka gore teseletso e felela fa kae mme taolelo e nna le seabe sefe mo go bona. Se ga se phimole ditengwana le tiriso ya tsona fela se kaela gore bengpuo ka go farologana ga ditengwana tsa bona, ba itse fa e le bengpuo e le nngwe jaaka Barolong, Bahurutshe, Bakwena botlhe e le Batswana. Ka go rialo, go phimola le matlhakore a gore mang a kaye tengwana ya gagwe jaaka e e maleba go gaisa ya yo mongwe gonne kwa bofelong botlhe ke Batswana mme ba kopantshwa ke Setswana se se kannweng le go nitamisiwa ke makgotla a puo ya bona. Nfila (2002:14) o tthalosa puo e e kannweng jaana:

A language which is accepted and used in high public functions like; schools, courts and in formal contexts across group boundaries.

Ka go rialo, se se supa gore fa puo e e kannwe, go dumalanwe ka yona go ka dirisiwa mo mefameng yotlhe ya puo, go sa kgathalesege gore ke kwa kae, puo e ka dirisiwa ka nepagalo jaaka Molaotheo le Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe ya Aforika Borwa e kaile. Dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso di tlhoka go dibelwa, go somarelwa le go tsweletswa ka dinako tsotlhe, seo se sa tlogele Setswana kwa morago jaaka e le puo ya semmuso mo Aforika Borwa.

Go maleba gore puo, pele e tsewa jaaka puo ya semmuso e bo e sekasekilwe ke badirakapuo, makgotla le dikomiti tsa puo go netefatsa fa mokwalo le mopeleto o o tlaa dirisiwang e le ona o o maleba e bile o dumalanwe. Se se tlaa thusa ka go efoga kopakopano e e tleng e fitlhelwe mo puong, fa badirisapuo ba ka kwala le go peleta (go dumisa mafoko le ditlhaka) ka fa tshwanelong mme e seng jaaka a itaolela ka leleme la gagwe.

Taolelo ke tsela e nngwe e go dumalanwang ka yona, ke mokgwa wa go efoga go kopakopanya ditengwana go aga puo e le nngwe gore puo e tlhomame, e tshwane go kaiwa jaaka puo e e rileng. Webster (1828:456) o tlhalosa jaana:

Standardization is to bring into conformity with a standard especially in order to assure consistency and regularity.

Webster, o tiisetša lebaka la gore fa go kanwa puo, go e isa kwa taolelong ya mokwalo le mopeleto go tliša tumalano mo setšhabeng sa puo ya Setswana, se kwale ka tsela e le nngwe fela e go dumelanweng ka yona go ya ka melawana. Ka taolelo go salwe mokgwa o o rileng go nna ona o o nepagetseng go ka dirisiwa, go efoga thulano ya ditengwana mo puong. Armindo (2013:1) o tshwaetse jaana ka puo ya ciNyanja, mme Setswana se ka tsaya malebela le go tla ka taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe:

Language such as ciNyanja / ciCewa, etc. and related dialects will now have a single spelling system, rather than three or more spelling systems with the same language, or even more systems across related Bantu languages.

Se, se supa fa dipuo di bapile go se thona go tsaya tsela ya mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe. Ka patlisiso e, go itebaganngwa le mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana go ralala Aforika Borwa le fa Batswana ba fitlhelwa mo diporofenseng tse di farologaneng fela mokwalo le mopeleto wa bona o nna mongwe. Gajaana Batswana ba Aforika Borwa ba dirisa mokwalo o o sa tshwaneng, e leng yona ntlha e e tlotlheditseng patlisiso e, sekao, Batswana ba tikologo ya Taung ya Bokone Bophirima ba bua ka: go lotlela kgoro/lebati, Batswana ba tikologo ya Rustenburg, teng mo Bokone Bophirima, ba bua ka: go notlela kgoro/lebati fa Batswana ba tikologo ya Kuruman kwa Kapa Bokone ba bua ka: go kopela kgoro/lebati. Dikao tse, di gatelela botlhokwa jwa go thala meelwane ka ga ditengwana tse di re isang kwa tseletsong le taolelo. Se se tshwanetse go re isa kwa go lateleng melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana ka makgotla a a laolelsweng go dira jalo ke puso ya Aforika Borwa, go tseletsisa Setswana mo Aforika Borwa e seng mo diporofenseng kgotsa ditikologo tse di farologaneng tsa Aforika Borwa.

Botlhokwa ke gona gore pele mokwalo le mopeleto o kanwa, go bo go dumalanwa ka mopeleto wa mafoko go ya ka tumiso ya ona mo puong, a sekasekiwe go tlhaloganya bokao le tiriso ya ona gore a tle a peletsiwe ka tshwanelo go tlhagisa bokao joo. Se ga se bolo go dirwa pele mme bogolo ke go se tiisa le go se tokafatsa jaaka re utlwa ka Willan (2018:508) fa a re:

A Practical Orthography of African Languages, a small group of government officials from the Education and Native Affairs departments initiated a series of meetings with university academics, Clement Doke included with the aim of standardising the orthographies of the main African languages of South Africa.

Go dira jaaka Doke, go supa fa go ne go na le dikgato tse maitlhommo a tsona e neng e le go bona toro ya bengpuo jaaka Plaatje, Moloto, Setshedi le Malope go neela ba se kae fela, e diragetse. E leng phitlhelelo ya mokwalotshwano e kgontsha badirakapuo go dira dipatlisiso tsa maemo a a kwa godimo ka dipuo tsa gabona. Bengpuo ba tshwanetse go tsaya ditshwetso tebang le puo e e tshwanetseng go dirisiwa fa go kwalwa. Gajaana dipuo tsotlhe tsa Seaforika di na le mokwalo le mopeleto o o tlhomamisiwang gangwe le gape.

Teseletso mo mokwalong ga e ise gope gonne kwa bofelong e nna jaaka e kete dipuo di feta bongwe e tswa e le puo e le nngwe fela. Ka go rialo, tolamisano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e botlhokwa e bile e maleba go netefatsa tlhaeletsano e e lolameng go bareetsi, e ka nna ba merafe e mengwe e e seng morafe wa Batswana fela. Ke ka jalo go leng botlhokwa gore mokwalo le mopeleto o kannwe mme o dirisiwe go setswe morago melao le melawana ya puo, go efoga go kopakopanya mokwalo le mopeleto e tswe o le mo puong e le nngwe. Alberts (2013:58) o tswela ka go re:

Most significant languages in the modern era are written down, and for most of such languages a standard orthography has developed.

Go tota go le botlhokwa gore mokwalo le mopeleto o laolelwe le gore o kannwe. Go kwala puo e le nngwe ka ditsela tse di farologaneng ga go bue babui ba puo eo sentle. Tshikota (2016:31) ena o tshwaela jaana:

This reflection led to the origin of what is today known as the three main orthographies of languages, namely the syllabary, logography, and the alphabet. What causes the orthographies of languages to be different is the system of writing they use.

Nopolo e, e bontsha gore fa puo e se na mokwalo o o tsepameng, o o kannweng go nna jalo go kgotlela puo ka ntlha ya fa go feleletsa go nna le mekwalo e e fetang bongwe mo puong e le nngwe, go nna jaaka e kete bengpuo ga ba itlhaloganye kgotsa ga ba ikitse. Mokwalo wa Setswana o tsamaile sekgala, o diretswe go tlala seatla mme ka nako ya gajaana go o tokafatsa, go o dibela le go o gatelelela. Batswana ba tshwanelwa ke go tlotla motheo wa puo ya bona mme ba se o busetse kwa morago. Willan (2018:505) o netefatsa ntlha eno ya tsela e e setseng e tlagotswe ke mosekaphofu Plaatje, ka go re:

He also had strong views on the particular form of orthography that was most appropriate for the true representation of the Tswana language. The fact that he was paying the printers did at least mean he could use the orthography.

Ka go rialo, botlhokwa ke gore mo nakong e, go efogwe kopakopano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana mme go dirwe se se maleba e bong go nna le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Go kwalwe, go buiwe ka tsela e le nngwe fela ya tlhomamo ya Mokwalo wa Setswana, e e tlagisang bokao bo le bongwe jwa Setswana. Chabanne (2008:99) o netefatsa tsela e Setswana, se e tsamaileng ka go re:

Setswana orthographies over the years have standardized the Setswana writing system.

Ka jalo go botlhokwa e bile go maleba gore Kwalofatso ya puo e nne, e ntse e ntšhwafadiwa, go tsamaya le dinako jaaka mareo a mašwa a eta a tlhamiwa go tswa kwa dipuong tse dingwe le go tlagisa medumo e e sa tlwaelegang mo Setswaneng.

Fa mokwalo le mopoloto o sa tlhomama le go nitamisiwa, go nna le dithulano ka ntlha ya tseletso e e teng, e feletsa e sa dirisiwe ka nepagalo le mo dikolong kgotsa gongwe le gongwe kwa Setswana se ithutwang teng jaaka puo mme go dira jalo go isa boleng jwa puo kwa tlase. Willan (2001:326) o tswela ka go re:

... there were hopes at exactly of this time that
orthographic agreement on Setswana was in sight.

Ke nnete gore ditumalano ka ga mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana di mo isong, e bile go na le tshepo e e tibileng ya gore lotso lwa Setswana lo ka bolokwa ka go dira se se nepagetseng ka mokwalo le mopeleto. Ke ka jalo, patlisiso eno e dirwa go bona gore ke eng se se maleba ka mokwalo le mopeleto mo Setswaneng, a ke tseletso, taolelo kgotsa tsoopedi, a gona se se ka tisa tolamiso mo go tsona le go fokotsa ketsaetsego le thulano e e teng gajaana.

Puo e ka nna e nngwe fela, e e amogetsweng e bile e tsewa jaaka puo ya semmuso. E ka nna yona e e dirisiwang go tlhaeletsana, le mo thutong le go ruta merafe e sele puo eno fa fela mokwalo le mopeleto wa yona di tseelwa matsapa ke beng le go netefatsa fa taolelo e e rebotsweng e latelwa mme e se mo dikwalong tsa melawana fela.

2.7 KONOSETSO

Kgaolo eno, e sekasekile megopolo ya baitseanape ba ba farologaneng tebang le mokwalo, mopeleto, tseletso le taolelo. Ke jaaka patlisiso e, e totile tseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Go lekotswe go tloga kwa tshimologong ya mokwalo wa Setswana ka basimolodi ba puo ya Setswana le teko ya tolamiso ka bengpuo jaaka Plaatje le ba bangwe ba ba kailweng.

Mo metsweding e e lekotsweng go bonetse ntle le pelaelo gore go maleba e bile go botlhokwa gore, tseletso ga e tswela puo mosola mme e tshwanetse go lejwa le go thalelwa molelwane mo tirisong ya puo ka kakaretso. Ka jalo, ke nako ya gore mokwalo le mopeleto o lejwe sešwa go ka ungwela Setswana le go se tswela jaaka e le maikarabelo mo puong nngwe le nngwe. Sa botlhokwa ke gore fa puo e theetswe melao le melawana, go tshwanetse go netefatswe fa e tsenngwa tirisong, e seng jalo puo e dikologa felo go lo go le gongwe mme go phelwa go boelediwa selo se le sengwe go na le go ya kwa pele.

KGAOLO 3 MMEO, MORALO LE MAREMELO A TIORI

3.1 MATSENO

Mo kgaolong eno go tlaa itebaganngwa le didiriswa tsa patlisiso e leng, mokgwa o o latelwang go thusa ka kanoko teseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana, mme e tlaa nna ka mmeo wa khwalitatifi, moralo wa patlisiso le maremelo a tiori. Didiriswa tse di tsewa jaaka tsela/ditsela tse di ka dirisiwang go kgobokanya le go tsharolola tshedimosetso ya patlisiso e, go mekamekana le kanoko ya teseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Go ka sekasekiwa gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa puo ya Setswana e na le mokwalo le mopeleto o o sa tshwaneng, o o bakang thulano gareng ga badirisi ba puo. Go botlhokwa go sedidisa gore ke mabaka a fe a a tiholang gore Setswana se bo se sa ntse se na le teseletso le taolelo gajaana ka nako ya go kwalwa ga patlisiso e. Go bonetse gore matsapa a go lolamisa mokwalo le mopeleto a tserwe go akareditswe le Makgotla a dipuo a a leng teng. Go ya ka molao fela Setswana se sa ntse se sa tlhomama ka mokwalo le mopeleto.

Kanoko ya mokwalo le mopeleto e tlhotlheletswa ke go tlhoka tlhomamo ga makgotla a dipuo, a a rebolelang bengpuo le badirakapuo melao le melawana ya puo. Tlhokego ya tlhomamo ya makgotla a dipuo, e ama puo kgotsa gona go tlhotlheletsa thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Ke jaaka Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:04) e tlhagisa leina la *South Africa* e le: Aferika Borwa fa Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:52) e e tlhagisa e le: Aforikaborwa. Dibuka tse tsa 1988 le 2008 di tlhagisa phetogo ya mokwalo ntle le go totobatsa lebaka la borutapuo kgotsa la thutapuo go tlisa phetogo e. Ka go rialo, ditogamaano tse patlisiso e, e ka tlang ka tsona mo kgaolong e, di ka senola botlhokwa jwa patlisiso e mo Setswaneng gammogo le go neela ditsela tsa go rarabolola bothata jwa thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana.

3.2 MMEO

Mmeo ke tsela kgotsa mokgwa o mmatlisisi a thalang tema ya patlisiso ka ona, o totile segolo ka mo dintlha di tlaa bewang kgotsa go tlhagisiwa ka teng. Go thala temana e ya patlisiso go akaretsa ditheo, melao le ditiori tsa mefama ya puo tse di tlang ka thuso ya go rarabolola bothata jo patlisiso e, e lebaganeng le bona, e bong go kanoka mabaka a a lereng thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong ya Setswana. Ditsela tseno di thusa

mmatlisisi gape ka go tla ka leano la go kokoanya tshedimosetso ya patlisiso. Dipatlisiso di ikaega ka mebeo e le meraro e megolo e bong: mmeo wa khwalitatifi, mmeo wa khwantitatifi le mmeo o o tswakantsweng wa khwalitatifi le khwantitatifi. Berelson le Colton (1978:10) ba tshwaela ka yona ka go re:

Methodology is the systematic, theoretical analysis of the methods applied to a field of study. It comprises the theoretical analysis of the body of methods and principles associated with a branch of knowledge.

Mmeo ka jalo, o ka lebiwa gape e le mokgwa o o rulaganeng le molebo wa bosekaseki o o tsenngwang tirisong mo patlisisong. Molebo kgotsa tiori ya bosekaseki, e itshetlegile ka ditheo tse di golaganeng le kitso e e rileng mo mofameng wa bosekaseki. Ka go rialo, theo e tshwana le mmeo wa khwalitatifi, ke yona e thusang go aga motheo wa patlisiso.

Mmeo re ka o kaya gape motheomogolo wa patlisiso, o o dirang gore mmatlisisi a tote bothata kwa tshimologong go fitlha kwa bokhutlong, ka ntlha ya gore re ka o leba gape jaaka mmepe wa mmatlisisi. Mmeo o supa bomaleba jwa setlhotlhomiswa ka go aga molebo o o tsamaelanang le mererwana ya patlisiso e e thusang gore maikaelelo a setlhotlhomiswa jaaka se, a diragale, e bong go leka go agela puo ya Setswana maitshetlego a a tlhomameng, a a ka netefatsang fa mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana o ka nna le taolelo. Patlisiso e, e tlaa dirisa **mmeo wa khwalitatifi**, gonne diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso e, di tlaa tsharololwa ka mokgwa wa tebelelo ya dikwalo, mmatlisisi a itsaya jaaka motsayakarolo yo mogolo, e le ena a tlaa mekamekanang le dikwalo go bona dikarabo tse patlisiso e, e di botsang. Nkamta (2013:112) o tshwaela jaana maleba le mmeo o, wa khwalitatifi:

Qualitative researchers collect data themselves through examining documents and texts.

Ka go rialo, mmatlisisi ke ena a tsayang matsapa, ke ena a lekolang dikwalo le metswedi ka go farologana, a mekamekana le dikwalo kgotsa tshedimosetso le dikakanyo tsa baitseanape le babatlisisi ba ba tlileng pele mo mofameng o o rileng wa thuto. Ka mmeo wa khwalitatifi, go sekasekwa ditsela tse di farologaneng tse bakgatlhegela setlhogo le lekala la patlisiso le lebelelang dintlha ka gona, gore mabaka a a tiholang ditiragalo tse

di totilweng ke afe, go leka go tlhagisa botlhokwa jwa bokao jwa ditiragalo jaaka go leba gore, ke ka ntlha ya eng fa go nna jalo. Denzin le Lincoln (2005:2) bona ba gatelela ntlha e ka go re:

Qualitative research is multimethod in focus, involving an interpretive, naturalistic approach to its subject matter, this means that qualitative researchers study things in their natural settings, attempting to make sense of or interpret phenomena in terms of the meanings people bring to them.

Mmeo wa khwalitatifi o farologana le mmeo wa Khwantitatifi kgotsa mmeo wa Dipalakanyo, o o ikaegileng ka dipalopalo. Fano mmatlisisi o lepa tiragalo ya dilo ka tsela e di diragalang ka gona, a neelana ka mabaka a gore ke ka ntlha efe fa mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana di na le thulano, a batlisisa ka go ntsha mabaka a bakang thulano e. Hofstee (2006:115) o tshwaela ka go re:

A research instrument is pretty much anything that you use to get the data you're going to analyse.

Ka jalo sediriswa sa patlisiso ke leano le mmatlisisi a le dirisang go kgobokanya tshedimosetso gore a tle a e lekole, ke jaaka patlisiso eno e le ya khwalitatifi, e ikaegile ka tebelelo ya metswedi e e fetileng, e tshwaetse mo mabakeng a a maleba le a a mo isong fa. Mmatlisisi o tlhatlhoba/tsharolola tshedimosetso e a e fitlheletseng jalo ka maikaelelo a go tlisa megopolo e mešwa go tswa mo megopolong e a e fitlhelang e setse e le teng.

3.3 BOTLHOKWA JWA MMEO

Botlhokwa jwa mmeo mo patlisisong ke gore o tsewa jaaka kaedi e e thusang mmatlisisi go fitlhelela katlego ka patlisiso ya gagwe. Kaedi e, e tlamela mmatlisisi ka leano le le mo thusang go tsepama mo motlhaleng wa mererwane le diphitlhelelo tse a di ikaeletseng. Mmeo o thusa mmatlisisi go tota bothata go tloga kwa tshimologong le go neela lesedi la gore ke karolo kgotsa diphetogo dife tse patlisiso e tlang le tsona mo mofameng wa puo o o tlhophilweng. Creswell (1994:87) o tiisetša ntlha e ka go re:

It also informs your research questions and methodology and helps you justify your research problem. The objective is to test or verify theory.

Se se bontsha gore patlisiso e botlhokwa go le kae, ka go supa fa bothata bo leng teng le go tshegetsa seo ka kitso e e setse e le teng. Ka ntlha ya gore e neela tshedimosetso e e kokoantsweng le go bonelapele diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso tse di tlaa neelanang ka tharabololo ya thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto jaaka patlisiso e, e ikaeletse. Poee (2019:73) o tthalosa mmeo wa khwalitatifi ka go re:

Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi, o ikaegile ka moonono wa sefilosofi (*philosophy assumption*) wa mmatlisisi, kgotsa mokgwa o mmatlisisi a bonang botshelo/lefatshe ka ona.

Ke jaaka mo patlisisong e, mmatlisisi a sweditse ka go dirisa mmeo wa Khwalitatifi, gonne ka ona, moonono ke wa sefilosofi, o o ikaegileng ka go tlatlhoba megopolo ya bengpuo ka ga bothata bongwe jo bo fitlhelwang mo puong. Seno ke se patlisiso eno e tla se senolang ka tsela kgotsa mokgwa o mokwalo le mopeleto di emeng ka teng kgotsa ka mo badirikapuo ba di dirisang ka teng, go lebilwe le mabaka a tlhotlheletsang go dira jalo ga bona. Maree (2017:50) o tswelela go ka mmeo wa Khwalitatifi ka go re:

It therefore focuses on how individuals and groups view and understand the world and construct meaning out of their experiences.

Seleke (2017:37) ena o inyalanya le kakanyo e, ka go re:

Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi o lebeletse go neelana ka bokao mo ditiragalong, maemo le dipotso tsa botshelo. Ka mmeo maikaelelo ke go upolola mekgwa e e farologaneng e batho ba bonang dilo ka teng.

Ka go rialo, se se maleba mo tlhotlhomisong eno ke ntlha ya gore puo ya Setswana e na le bothata jwa tseletso le taolelo tse mmogo di tlohang thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Tseletso le taolelo di tlhola gore go kwalwe le go peleta ka ditsela tse di farologaneng,

mme segolo mekgwa e, e tshwaediwa ke tikologo e bengpuo ba iphitlhelang ba le mo go yona le gore tengwana ya bona e fokoletswe ke puo efe gore ba bo ba peleta le go bua jaaka ba dira. Teseletso e, e tlhagelela fa bengpuo/badirakapuo ba kwala le go peleta go ya ka kitso ya bona, ba itlhokomolosa melao le melawana ya puo e e rebotsweng fa letlhakore le lengwe lona le e obamela mme matlhakore ka bobedi a feleletse a tlhola thulano mo mokwalong le mo mopeletong.

Motlhodi wa tlhotlhomiso eno ke go totisa mogopolo mo go lebeng mekgwa o o tlholang gore go bo go na le ketsaetsego mo puong ya Setswana. Go leba gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa badirakapuo ba sa ntse ba itlhokomolosa melao le melawana. Se, ke tlhobaboroko mo nakong ya gompiano, mo makgotla a dipuo a tlhomilweng semmuso, le go neelwa taolelo ya go dibela, go tlhokomela le go tsweletsa dipuo tsa Aforika Borwa. Makgotla a tlaa kgona fela go diragatsa taolelo e ba e neetsweng fa ba akaretsa bengpuo le badirakapuo ka go farologana go mekamekaka le ntlhakgolo e ya go kwala le go peleta ka tlhomamo go latelwa melawana e e laetsweng. Le fa go sa kgonege gore mongwe le mongwe yo e leng Motswana a ka nna teng mo kopanong tse di biletswang go atlhaatlhaa melawana, fela kemedi di thusa jalo gore kwa bofelong go nne le tumalano e e rileng, e e kwalwang go fitlhelela botlhe. Ka jalo, mmatlisisi o tlaa dira se a tsamaelana le mmeo wa Khwalitatifi ka go:

- Batlisisa mabaka a a ka tswang a tlhodile go kwalwa jaaka go dirwa, go sa latelwe melao mme go itemogelwe se re se bitsang ka patlisiso e, re re ke teseletso le taolelo.
- Sekaseka metswedi/dibuka tsa mokwalo le mopeleto tse di leng maleba le patlisiso, tshekatsheko eno e lebile tsepamo le tlhomamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa dipuo di tshwana le Seesimane le Seaforikanse. Mmatlisisi o mo motlhaleng wa go loga maano, a lebile dipuo tseno, go thusa go senola motlhala o o ka kaelang fa le puo ya Setswana e ka kgona go nna le tolamo.
- Mmatlisisi o batlisisa le go sekaseka metswedi e e teng, e e amanang le taolelo ya dipuo. O kokoanya tshedimosetso ka mekgwa wa go lebelela dikwalo, a sedimosetsa go fitlha kwa bokhutlong kgotsa a bona tharabololo ya gagwe. Ke jaaka Hofstee (2006:108) a re:

‘method’ is commonly used to refer to the general technique/s that you employ to examine your thesis statement.

Ka go rialo, re senogelwa ke dikgato tsa mmeo tse mmatlisisi a ka di dirisang go tlhatlhoba patlisiso jaaka tebelelo ya dikwalo, gore a feletse e bona tshedimosetso e a ka e dirisang. Patlisiso eno e ikaegile ka tebelolo/tshekatsheko ya dikwalo (*analysis of textual or document data*) tse di mabapi le teseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Ka mmeo o, tlhotlhomiso e ikaeletse go sekaseka bokao jwa diteng tsa dikwalo, go ikaegilwe ka lemorago, setso kgotsa dingwao tsa Batswana tse puo e e di senolang. Ke ka moo go gatelelwang tsela e e maleba ya gore mokwalo le mopeleto di tlhatlhabiwe go ka rarabolola ketsaetsego e e leng teng, ketsaetsego eno go tsewa gore e tlholwa ke mabaka a a sa ntseng a ka senolwa mo kgaolong ya bone (4). Kgaolo 4, e itebagantse le kanoko ya teseletso le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana.

Mmeo wa Khwalitatifi o tlaa senola mabaka a nnete a sehisetori a a dirileng gore mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana di feleletse di lebega di sokame gajaana. Patlisiso ga e ikgatholose ntlha ya gore mokwalo wa Setswana o simolotswe ke ba e seng Batswana, o simolotswe ke barongwa ba lefoko go tswa dinageng disele, ba ba neng ba kwala Setswana ka go dirisa Kwalofatso ya bona ya Seesimane kgotsa ya dipuo tsa segabona. Seo se tsewa jaaka lebaka la nnete la sehisetori le le tlhodileng thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto.

3.3.1 Mmatlisisi jaaka motsayakarolo

Mmatlisisi jaaka motsayakarolo go kaya gore mmatlisisi ke ena a tsayang karolo ya go kokoanyeng tshedimosetso ka sebele go ya ka mmeo wa khwalitatifi, o tlaa ikamanya le metswedi e e tsamaelanang le setlhogo. Ntlha e e tlhaloswa ke Pooe (2019:77) fa a re:

Mmatlisisi jaaka sediriswasegolo’, mo go ona mmatlisisi o kokoanya tshedimosetso ka boena ka go tlhatlhoba le go sekaseka dikwalo.

Ka go rialo, mmatlisisi o dira tebelelo/tshekatsheko ya dikwalo go tlhalosa le go ranola tshedimosetso ka maikaelolo a go senola diteng le botlhokwa jwa dikwalo tse dikgologolo, gore a age tshedimosetso ka tsona. Mmatlisisi o latela dikgato tsa tiori ya

Tumalano e e tlang ka leano le le lereng kutlwano gore fa badirakapuo ya Setswana ba dumalana ka mokwalo le mopeleto o o ka dirisiwang, go se na matlhakore a mabedi jaaka la tseletso le la taolelo, gongwe puo ya Setswana e ka fitlha mo maemong a tsepamo. Mo kgaolong eno, tiori ya Tumalano e tlaa supa gore bothata jwa tseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana bo ka rarabololwa jang.

Motlhala o setse o le teng, ke ka mo mmatlisisi a kgobokanyang tshedimosetso ya patlisiso ka mokgwa wa tshekatsheko ya dikwalo tsa batlapele tse di setseng di le teng. Mmatlisisi o sekaseka dikwalo a dirisa megopolo le maitemogelo a gagwe a botshelo go fitlha fa a teng gajaana, go bona gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana di na le thulano. Kgaolo e, e tlaa leka go senola mabaka a a bakang thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto go ya ka se e nnileng phisegelo ya gore patlisiso eno, e bone phatlha ya go ka dirwa. Ka go dira jalo, mo patlisisong ya khwalitatifi, mmatlisisi ka boena o samagana le dikwalo, diathikele tse di maleba tebang le setlhogo go batlana le dikarabo ka ga motlhodi wa thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong ya Setswana, ka go totobatsa se se tlhotlhomisiwang.

3.4 MORALO WA PATLISISO

Moralo wa patlisiso o ka tsewa jaaka sete ya ditaelo tse di tshwanetseng go latelwa, ka maikaelelo a go rarabolola bothata jwa patlisiso. Ka thulaganyo ya go kokoanya tshedimosetso, mmatlisisi o lotanya tshedimosetso e e setseng e le teng, a tsamaya ka dikgato tsa tiori ya patlisiso go tlisa kgokagano ka tshedimosetso e ntšhwa e a e fitlheletseng. Mouton (1996:55) o tlhalosa moralo jaana:

The analogy of building a house to demonstrate the difference. Mouton further states that an architect will transform the ideas about the house into a design or blueprint of the house. The building of the house then consists of an implementation of the design, with the use of different methods to carry out different tasks (e.g. the bricks, plastering, etc.)

Ka jalo, moralo wa patlisiso o ka tsewa jaaka tshwano (*analogy*), e mmatlisisi a senolang dintlha, (a senolang tsela e le nngwe e mokwalo le mopeleto o a tla o latelang ka maiteko a go tlisa khutso tebang le thulano e e leng teng mo puong ya Setswana).

Go tlaa supywa dintlha kgotsa mekgwa, e go tsewang gore maemo a mokwalo le mopeleto a bo a tlhagelela ka tsela e a bonwang ka gona gajaana, (goreng le gajaana Setswana se bo se sa ntse se na le thulano/ketsaetsego). Du Plooy (2009: 85) a re:

A research design is a plan of how the research is going to be conducted, indicating who or what is involved, and when the study will take place.

Moralo wa patlisiso ke leano kgotsa thulaganyo e patlisiso e e salang morago. Moralo o ikaegile ka gore patlisiso e tlaa tsamaya jang, jaaka gore ke mang/ke eng se se yang go kgontsha patlisiso go phethagala le gore patlisiso e tlaa dirwa leng. Pooe (2019:30) o tlhalosa jaana:

Moralo ke thulaganyo, popego le mokgwa o patlisiso e o salang morago go batla tshedimosetso kgotsa dinewane tse o yang go di dirisa go batlisisa ka ga se e leng bothata/pharela ya patlisiso, go di tsharolola gore di go thuse go fitlhelela ditshwetso tse di mosola le tse di ikanyegang mabapi le bothata jwa patlisiso.

Moralo o thusa mmatlisisi ka go mo fitlhisana mo diphitlhelong tse di ikaeletsweng, e bile di le maleba le bothata jo bo mo isong, le gore a ditshwetso ka ga patlisiso ke tsa nnete mme e se tsa boithamedu kgotsa tsa maikutlo a mmatlisisi fela. Ka go rialo, mmatlisisi a di neela ka bopaki e bile di le mosola ka go tlisa diphetogo le go neela ditogamaano tsa tharabololo ya mathata a a kailweng ke patlisiso. Tlhopho ya moralo wa patlisiso eno, ke e ikaegile ka setlhogo “Kanoko ya tseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto mo Setswaneng mo Aforika Borwa: ka Tiori ya Tumalano”. Moralo wa patlisiso o simolotswe mo kgaolong ya bobedi (2) ka tekolo ya ditshekatsheko ka metswedi e e setseng e le teng. Mmatlisisi ga dira thulaganyo epe kwa pele, jaaka patlisiso e ikaegile ka kanoko ya dikwalo, mmatlisisi jaaka sediriswasegolo ka boena, o tlaa tsharolola tshedimosetso e a e kokoantseng e le mabapi le mokwalo le mopeleto.

3.5 KOKOANYO YA DINEWANE

Patlisiso e, e kokoantse dinewane go tswa mo metsweding e e setseng e le teng pele ga ga go dirwa tiro, e jaaka bukana ya Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 ya

1988 le Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana 2008 gammogo le dipatlisiso tsa baitseanape ba ba fetileng pele mo ntlheng e, jaaka Moloto, E.S., le dibuka tsa mokwalo le mopeleto ka go farologana le jaaka go kgonagetse gore di ka fitlhelelwa. Kokoanyo eno e dirilwe ka mokgwa wa tebelelo ya dikwalo, tebelelo e dirwa ka maikemisetso a go senola mokgwa o o tlholang gore ke ka ntlha ya eng mo loagong la Batswana go na le thulano mo mokwalong le mo mopeletong, a thulano e tlholwa ke mabaka a sehisetori, jaaka tshimologolo ya mokwalo wa Setswana ka ba e seng bengpuo kgotsa ke go ikgatholosa melawana ya puo mme bengpuo ba nnisega fa ba dira go ya ka ditengwana.

Metswedi e, e maleba mo patlisisong eno ka ntlha ya fa e thusa go araba dipotso tse patlisiso e di botsang, ke ka jalo kokoanyo ya dinewane e tlaa araba dipotso tsa gore a mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana gajaana o sa ntse o na le thulano. A taolelo kgotsa teseletso di a tlhokega, di tlhokega fa kae, ka go dira jalo e tlaa bo e le gona fa mmatlisisi a kgonne go ka akanyetsa tharabololo e e itemogelwang ya thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo Setswaneng. Patlisiso e supa fa e le botlhokwa mo mofameng wa puo (bolepapuo le borutapuo) jaaka patlisiso e eme mo lekaleng leo la bosekaseki.

3.6 TSHAROLOLO YA DINEWANE

Tsharololo e tlaa dirwa ka go lebelela dikwalo tse di maleba tse di setseng di umakilwe fa godimo, e tlaa dira gape jalo go ikaegilwe ka tiori ya Tumalano. Ka ntlha ya fa go sa ntse go itshupa fa teseletso le tiriso ya puo (mokwalo le mopeleto) mo mefameng e puo e dirisiwang gona e baka gore go se nne le mokwalo o o tlhomameng kgotsa o o nitameng. Seno se dira gore e kete puo ya Setswana ga e na melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Patlisiso e tlaa bontsha gape le botlhokwa jwa taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto, e bo e thadisa dikgato tse di maleba tsa go lolamisa kgotsa go tlhomama ga mokwalo go fitlhelela se re tlaa se bitsang mokwalotshwano.

- Molebo wa tebelelo ya dikwalo (*context analysis*) o tsentswe mo tirisong go sekaseka maemo, mekgwa e e ka tswang e tlhotlheletsa/e baka thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto.
- Tiori ya Tumalano mo patlisisong eno e dirisetswa bomaleba jwa yona go thusa ka go rarabolola ketsaetsego mo mokwalong le mopeleto, mme segolo maikaelelo a yona e le go tlisa kutlwano mo puong ya Setswana gore mokwalo le mopeleto o o dirisiwang o nne mongwe fela, o go dumalanweng ka ona go ya ka dikgato tsa tiori ya

Tumalano. Seno ke jaaka go na le thulano mo mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana, go le matlhakore a mabedi tseletso le taolelo (letlhakore le lengwe le itlhokomolosa melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto fa le lengwe le kwala le go peleta go ya ka melawana e e rebotsweng ke makgotla a dipuo. Ka jalo, mmatlisisi o bona fa tiori eno e le mosola go e dirisetsa go sekaseka bothata jwa thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo Setswaneng go tlisa tlhomamo le nitamo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana.

3.7 LEKALA LA PATLISISO

Lekala la patlisiso (*Area of research*) ke mo setlhotlhomiswa se ikaegileng teng. Ka go rialo, lekala la patlisiso e, ke go sekaseka Bolepapuo, thulaganyetso ya puo (*Language regulation*), mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana. Se e le go leka go khutlisa bothata jwa tseletso jo ka patlisiso e, e leng sefatlhi se segolo mo puong ya Setswana.

Bolepapuo ke thuto ya bosaense e e itshetlegileng ka tshekatsheko ya makala a puo. Bontsi jwa dipatlisiso tsa Setswana ke ka ga bosekaseki jwa ditlhangwa (*literatures*), ka jalo setlhotlhomiswa se tsibogetse bosekaseki jwa morero wa bolepapuo le borutapuo. Go bontsha fa bosekaseki jo bo le maleba, ka ntlha ya fa patlisiso e totile bothata jwa thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Thulano e e fitlhelwang mo puong ya Setswana e senola tlhalelo ya ditogamaano/ tharabololo ya ketsaetsego ya mokwalo le mopeleto e e leng yona morero wa patlisiso e, e tsosolosa bosekaseki mo morerong ono wa puo segolo jang go totilwe mo nakong ya gajaana, mo dipuo tsotlhe tsa naga ya Aforika Borwa di nang le melao e e tshwanetsweng go latelwa, go netefatsa fa go se puo epe e e gatakakiwang. Maitlomo a ke go inaakanya le molaotheo wa naga ya Aforika Borwa (Molao 108 wa 1995) o o tlhokometseng dipuo.

3.7.1 Segopa sa patlisiso

Segopa sa patlisiso eno ke dikwalo tsa batlapele jaaka dibuka le diathikele tse di sekasekileng le go neela dintlha ka mokwalo le mopeleto, go kanoko tseletso le taolelo, jaaka go ka lejwa bukana ya Setswana Terminology and Orthography No 4 1988, bukana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto wa Setswana ya 2008 le tse dingwe tse di tlaa dirisiwang mo patlisisong e.

Go tlaa lejwa gape le tse go itemogetsweng diphosophoso le dipharologano tsa mokwalo le mopeleto segolobogolo tsa puo ya Setswana mo Aforika Borwa. Mopeleto le mokwalo

di tlaa lejwa go tloga kwa o simologileng teng le bengpuo ba Setswana ba maloba go fitlha gajaana, ntlhakgolo e le go sala morago loeto le mokwalo le mopeleto di o tsamaileng go fitlha gajaana. Metswedi e e tlhophilwe ka gore e tsamaelana le morero le maikemisetso a setlhotlhomiswa.

3.7.2 Dingotelo le mokgwa wa go di tlhopha

Ngotelo e patlisiso e e dirisang ke ya maitlhommo (*purposive sampling*) e gantsi e tsamaelanang le patlisiso ya khwalitatifi. Maree (2016:85) o tlhalosa ngotelo ya maitlhommo jaana:

Qualitative research in general makes use of purposive sampling. Purposive sampling is precisely what the name suggests. Members of a sample are chosen with a “purpose” to represent a phenomenon, group, incident, location or type in relation to a key.

Ke ka moo patlisiso e tlhopileng fela metswedi e e maleba le ditlhokego tsa patlisiso. Ka jalo ngotelo ya patlisiso eno ke tshedimose tso e e malebana le bukana ya Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 ya 1988 le Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana 2008 gammogo le metswedi e e amanang le mokwalo le mopeleto e e tlaa akarediawang mo tlhotlhomisong e. Tlhopo ya dibukana tseno ke go sekaseka ka tsenelelo dikakanyo/megopolo ka ga sebonalo.

Tlhopo ya dibukana e maleba le botlhokwa jwa tsona mo nakong ya gajaana e patlisiso e, e dirwang ka yona, mo mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana di sa ntse di na le go sa tshwaneng, go sa tsepamang le go sa tlhomamang. Se, se tlhola diphoso tse di tsosang thulano le ketsaetsego go bengpuo le badirakapuo ka kakaretso.

- **Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 ya 1988:** Bakokoanyi le barulaganyi ke ba ba latelang: Prof J.E. Setshedi, Dr J.H.K. Malao, Rre O.S. Mathule, Rre C.D. Ditsele, Rre P.M. Rakgokong, Rre W.M. Legotlo, Rre O.R. Letsholo, Rre J.W.P. Mashike, Rre R.O. Komane, Rre A.M.L. Rabaji, Mme T.L. Tsambo le Mme K.D. Ratlhaga. Kokoanyo eno e tlhagisa seabe segolo e le sa borre ka bontsi, e tswa puo ka dinako tsa bo1988 e ne e kaiwa jaaka e e antsweng mo lebeleng fela fano go sa bontshe jalo. Ke keletso ya mmatlisisi, go bona bomme ba newa tšhono le bona go

tshwaela mo kagegong ya puo, mokwalo le mopeleto wa yona. Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:54) e kaela ka gore “Ka katlanegiso ya Boto ya Setswana, Lefapha le katiso le Lefapha la Thuto (Bophuthatswana) ba amogetse melawana ya mopeleto le mareo a a kwadilweng mo, go dirisiwa mo dikolong tsa Batswana go kgabaganya *Direpapoliki* tse pedi tse kwa Setswana se rutwang kgotsa se dirisiwang teng jaaka puo ya go ruta le go dirisiwa ga Setswana jaaka puo ya Setswana.” Bukana eno e neetswe ka dipuo di le tharo e leng: English, Afrikaans le Setswana.

- **Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana 2008**, (2008:2) Matsapa a go tlhabolola mokwalo le mopeleto a ne a tswelela pele ka Batswana ba mono Aforika Borwa ka bobona. Komotipotlana e ne e kaelwa le go kgwiwa dikgaba ke Lekgotla lotlhe la ditokololo tse di latelang: Rre MD. Mothoagae, Rre OJ Mokakale, Prof PM Sebate, Ngaka BM Malefo, Rre JWP Mashike, Rre DMG Sekeleko, Mme OK Chikane, Mme TL Tsambo, Rre JL Dire, Rre DT Ditaunyane, Rre MA Sebogwa, Rre GB Mareme, Bišopo DP Ramokoka le Kgosi BLMI Motsatsi. Jaaka ka 1988, le ka 2008 palo ya bomme e ne e santse e le kwa tlase. Go kailwe fa godingwana, fa go tlhokega tseeletso ya bomme mo lekaleng la mofuta o.
- Kgatiso e, e etleeditswe ke Lekgotla la Dipuontsi la Aforika Borwa (PanSALB), mme Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana la sekaseka le go tlhabolola melao e e teng, la bo la oketsa ka ditlhaelo tse di akaretsang: melao ka ga matshwaopuiso, dikhutshwafatso, kwalo ya dikgwedi le dinako go akaretsa le dipalo. Kgatiso e, e ikaeletswe go dirisiwa ke baithuti ba dikolo, barutabana, batlhatlhabi, batlhatlheddi ba dikholetšhe tsa thuto le diyunivesithi, baphasalatsi le basekaseki ba dibuka, bafetoledi, batšhomolodi, bagasi le badirisi botlhe fela ba puo ya Setswana. Bukana eno e kwadilwe ka puo e le nngwe fela e leng puo ya Setswana.

Dibukana tse (Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 ya 1988 le Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana 2008) di tserwe jaaka dingotelodigolo tsa patlisiso e e kanokang tseeletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana mo Aforika Borwa: ka tiori ya Tumalano. Seno ke ka ntlha ya botlhokwa jwa tsona mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana, ka ntlha ya fa di supa gore ke nnete molao le melawana e teng, e reboletswe bengpuo le badirakapuo go ka dirisiwa. Tiriso ya dingotelo tse mo patlisisong eno, e ka fitlhisana mmatlisisi kwa patlisisong, e leng gore puo e dirisege bonolo

ka tumalano, ntle le ketsaetsego mo thutong ka kakaretso, mo tlhaeletsanong, bokwading le mo mefameng e e farologaneng ya botshelo jwa batho ba ba buang puo e le nngwe, e bong Setswana.

3.7.3 Metswana ya patlisiso

Metswedi e megolo go tsharololwa mo patlisisong e, ke e e amanang le mokwalo le mopeleto mo Setswaneng, e ka nna mafoko kgotsa medumopuo go tswa mo dibukeng tsa mokwalo le mopeleto, diathikele, dibuka tse di tsamaelanang le patlisiso jaaka dibukana tse di kailweng fa godingwana mo dingotelong tsa patlisiso e.

Dibukana tse di mabapi le mokwalo mopeleto; fa di senola ka ga megopolo ya batlapele tebang le morero wa patlisiso, mme go dirisiwa tiori ya Tumalano go sekaseka metswedi e. Tiori eno e thusa go senola letlhakore la mosekaseki gore o sekametse kae tebang le tseletso le taolelo e e mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Maikaelelo a tshekatsheko ya dikwalo ka tiriso ya tiori ya Tumalano, ke go laolela mokwalo le mopeleto go tswa mo tseletsong. Ka jalo, ka tsharololo ya metswedi ya dibukana tsa mokwalo le mopeleto 1988 le 2008 le metswedi ya tlaletso go lejwa lemorago la dibuka, paka ya kwalo le phisegelo ya bokwadi jwa tsona.

3.8 MERERO YA BOIPHAPHI/SE-ETHIKI

Dinewane tsa patlisiso ke tse di yang go tswa mo metsweding ya dikwalo tse di setseng di le teng tsa baitseanape ba ba fetileng, e ka tswa e le metswedi ya ditiori kgotsa dikwalo tse di yang go sekasekiwa. Maree (2017:44) o tshwaela jaana mabapi le yona:

An essential ethical aspect is the issue of protection
of the participants'

Ka go rialo, go tlhalosa gore ka morero wa boiphaphi maikaelelo ke go sireletsa batsayakarolo mo patlisisong. Ka jalo patlisiso ga e tlhoke tetla e e tseneletseng tebang le merero ya tsa Se-ethiki/Boiphaphi, gonne go sena tshedimosetso e e tlaa ogolwang mo bathong ka tlhamalalo.

3.9 MAREMELO A TIORI

Go tlaa itebagangwa le maremelo a tiori go ya ka baitseanape ba ba farologaneng, maremelo a tiori a itshupa e le motheo o mogolo o patlisiso e theetsweng mo go ona, ka

ntlha ya gore ke ka ona mmatlisisi a ka kgona go nna le tsela e e mo isang kwa go rarabololeng bothata jo bo leng gona. Maremelo a tiori, a neela motheo/mokgwa o patlisiso e o tsayang go tliša tharabololo; tiori e tlhalosa botoka bothata jwa patlisiso, mme e neelana gape ka botlhokwa jwa patlisiso, mabapi le gore, ke ka ntlha ya eng e tshwanetse go dirwa ka ntlha ya bothata jo e leng jona motlhodi wa patlisiso Seleke (2017:57) o re sedimosetsa ka go re:

Ditiori di bopa tlhaloso e e tsepameng, go tsosa dikakanyo le go thusa gore batho ba tlhaloganye ka go itse le go kgona go dirisa kitso e e gone, e e tlaa thusang go aga e ntšhwa le gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa bothata bo le gona, le gore bo ka rarabololwa jang.

Pooe (2019:89) o nyalana le Seleke fa a re:

Maremelo a tiori ke le lebone le le bogale, le le re bonesetsang ka ga se e leng motheo wa patlisiso mme go thuse gore ka moo mabaka a bewang ka gona le ditiori tse di a tshegetsang di tlhaloganngwe bonolo.

Ka go rialo, maremelo a tiori ke kgato e e neelang setlhotlhomiswa tlhaloso e e nepagetseng e le popota e bile e bontsha maikaelelo a mmatlisisi a go bona tharabololo ya bothata jwa thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong ya Setswana. Maremelo a tiori le mafoko a magolo kgotsa mareo a konokono a e leng motheo wa patlisiso, tsona di thusa go aga moralo wa patlisiso, di senola fa ditsela tse di maleba tsa dipotso tsa patlisiso le go fitlhelela kgang/tharabololo ya bothata. Tharabololo ya patlisiso e tlaa fitlhelwa ka tiriso ya tiori ya Tumalano, tiori e, e tlhologile go tswa mo mo loagong mme e ka nna le maleba le mo puong gonne puo e diriswa ke beng mo loagong lo lo rileng. Bomaleba jwa yona ke jaaka e raraboletse dithulano tse di neng di le gona mo loagong jaaka re itemogetse gore Batswana, ba nna mmogo mo tikologong tse di farologaneng mme ba iphitlhele ba bua tengwana e e rileng fela kwa bofelong e le Batswana ba le bangwe. Go le gantsi go nna le dikgogakgogano tsa ditumelo tsa merafe, mme di dirisetswa go lolamisa maemo a a mo loagong. Ke ka jalo tiori eno, e tlaa dirisiwa go leka go tshwaela ketsaetsego e e itemogelwang gajaana mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa

Setswana. Pele go neetswe mabaka a gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa mmatlisisi a e bona e le mosola e bile e le seikokotlelo se se ka thusang go nitamisa puo ya Setswana. (Maxwell, (2005:123) o ama ntlha e ka go re:

The point is not to summarize what has already been done in the field. Instead, it is to ground your proposed study in the relevant previous work, and to give the reader a clear sense of your theoretical approach to the phenomena that you propose to study.

Se, se senola gore setlhotlhomiswa se, se itshetlega ka metswedi e e setseng e le teng mo mofameng o o rileng, jaaka dipatlisiso, dibuka/dikwalo tse di setseng di le teng, di dirisiwa jaaka metswedi le dikaedi tse go agelelwang tshedimosetso e ntšhwa mo go tsona. Ka jalo se, se thusa go neela mmuisi setshwantsho se se botoka sa maremelo a tiori ka ga ponagalo ya setlhotlhomiswa. Maitlhommo a patlisiso ga se go sobokanya se se setseng se dirilwe ke ba ba fetileng, mme ke go ikaega le go sala morago metswedi eo. Creswell (1994:87) o tlatsa ntlha e, ka go re:

It also informs your research questions and methodology and helps you justify your research problem. The objective is to test or verify theory. One thus begins the study advancing a theory, collects data to test it, and reflects on whether the theory was confirmed or disconfirmed by the results in the study.

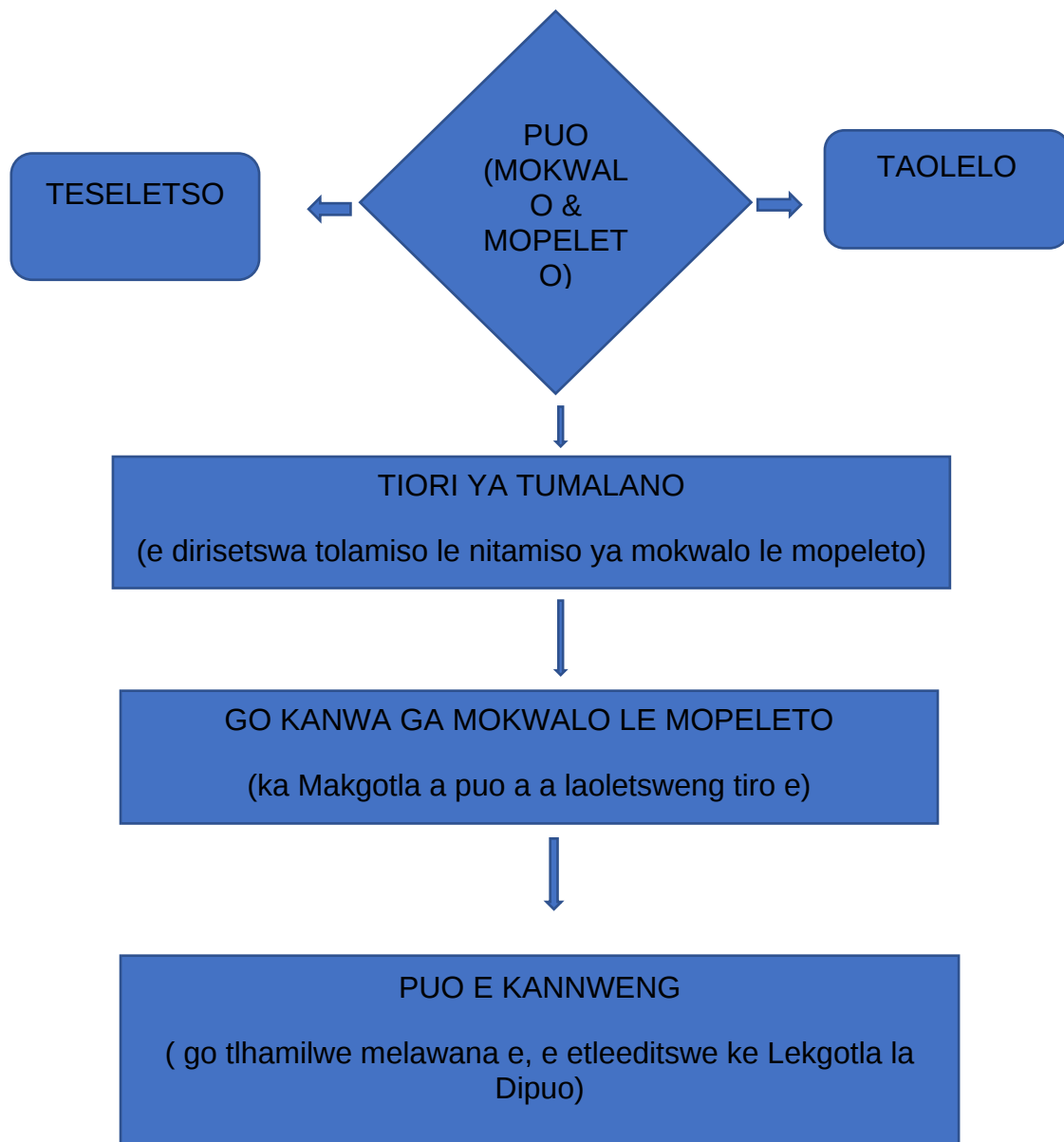
Se se bontsha gore tiori le melebo di botlhokwa go le kae mo bobatlisising, ka go bontsha fa tiori e golaganya setlhotlhomiswa le megopolo e e setseng e le teng ya baitseanape ba bangwe. E tlhagisa le go tlhalosa bothata jwa patlisiso jo bo dirileng gore mmatlisisi a batlisisa ka maikaelelo a go tswala phatlha e e teng ya tseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana.

3.10 THULANO YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO

Sethalo seno se se fa tlase se thadisa ka thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong e tlhagisiwa ka sethalo (*diagram*) go radisa tsela e e ka latelwang go mekamekana le thulano e. Puo ya Setswana e tswa le Motswana go tswa kwa botsong jwa puo. Ka

mabaka a sehisetori a a bonetseng ka tshimologo ya mokwalo wa Setswana, a ka nna e le ka dikhudugo go ya kwa le kwa mo Batswana ba neng ba iphitlhela ba kopakopana le babui ba dipuo tse di farologaneng. Se se ne se tlhola go fokelelana ga dipuo le go tla ka puo e nngwe e e farologaneng mme go rialo go bake ketsaetsego ya mokwalo le mopeleto gore nnete go kwalwa le go peletwa jang. Thulano e, e re fitlhisa mo nakong ya gajaana e re bonang fa tiori ya Tumulano e ka dira le mo puong go ruanya ka moo Batswana ba kwalang le go peleta mafoko a bona ka gona. Tiori e, e e tsewang jaaka motheo o mogolo wa patlisiso, mmatlisisi o e tsaya jaaka seikokotlelo gonne ka yona go lekwa go tlisa tharabololo mo bothateng jwa mokwalo wa Setswana. Ntlhagolo e le gore go feleletse go na le mokwalotshwano o o amogelesegang, e bile go dumalanwa ka ona le gore o kanwe le go nitamisiwa go ka dirisiwa ke bengpuo ka kakaretso mme ga efogwa ketsaetsego e e bonalang gajaana le ka metswedi e e kailweng.

Sethalo seno, se rala le go nolofaletsisa babuisi seemo sa gajaana sa mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana, se senola fa puo eno e sekametse le go nna le matlhakore a mabedi e bong la tseletso le la taolelo. Matlhakore a mabedi ano ke ona a tlholang thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto, a e leng ona motlhodi wa patlisiso eno. Sethalo se tswelela ka go tlhagisa ponelopele e e ka isang kwa go rarabololeng bothata jo, e bong go dirisa tiori ya Tumulano, e patilwe ke go tlhama marero go aga letlhakore le lengwe le mokwalo o tlaa tsamayang ka lona go alafa bothata jo jwa thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana.



Setshwantsho 3-1:Thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong

Puo (*Language*)

Puo ke tsela kgotsa mokgwa o bengpuo ba o dirisang go tlhaeletsana mmogo. Ba dira jalo ka go tlhagisa mafoko le go a tlhalosa ka molomo, go itlhalosa ka go a kwala, go dirisa diketso tsa mmele go itlhalosa go nna le bokao. Bangwe ba baitseanape ba akanya le go tlhalosa fa puo e le mokgwa mongwe wa go abelana kitso ka go tlhaeletsana mmogo. Ntsime le Kruger (1993:451) ba re:

Puo ke tsela e e tlhamaletseng go tswa mo tlhaloganyong e nngwe go ya kwa tlhaloganyong e

nngwe, mme ke tsela e re e dirisang fa re batla go
botsa potso kgotsa go tlhalosa sengwe.

Ntlha e, e tlhalosa fa puo e feletse, e nna le boleng le bokao mme go tlhokega bengpuo, go abelana molaetsa, gonne puo e le tsela nngwe ya go fetisa kitso kgotsa ona molaetsa mo setšhabeng kgotsa mo bathong ba babedi. Durham (1997:7) o tlhalosa puo jaana:

Language is integrally intertwined with our notions of who we are on both personal and the broader, social levels, when we use language we communicate our individual thoughts, as well as the cultural beliefs and practices of the communities of which we are a part: families, social groups and associations.

Se se kaya fa puo e le selo se se kopanyang batho go sa kgathalesege gore ke ka puo ya mokgwa ofe gonne le ka puo ya matshwao batho ba babedi ba ba tlhaloganyanang ba abelana molaetsa le go tlhaeletsana mmogo. Puo ke tsela ya go itlhalosa, ka maikaelelo a go fetisa molaetsa go batho gore ba tlhaloganye maikutlo a yo mongwe. Puo e ka tsamaisiwa ka ditsela tse di farologaneng jaaka go bua ka molomo, go kwala kgotsa go dirisa matshwao a diatla.

Teseletso (Non-regulation)

Teseletso ke tsela e motho mongwe le mongwe a dirang go ya ka mo a bonang go le maleba kgotsa go nepagetse ka teng, jaaka mo mokwalong le mopeleto go ka peletywa go sa latelwe melawana e e rebotsweng ka baelapuo-tlhoko. Mokgwa o gantsi o supa boatla gonne badirisapuo ba le bantsi ba tswa mo tseleng, ba kwala le go peleta ntle le go latela melawana mme ka go rialo ba dige boleng jwa puo. Bothata ke gore se, se bonala le mo dikwalong le tsa dikolo tota, dibuka le mo mefameng ya semmuso e puo e dirisiwang mo go yona mme go se kgalemo epe e e bonalang.

Ka jalo teseletso mo mokwalong le mopeleto, ke go dira ntle le go latela melawana jaaka re bone ka metswedi e e kailweng, e e bontshang fa melawana e le teng mme bengpuo bangwe ba sa ntse ba itlhophela go e ikgatholosa. Ka jalo tshimologo ya mokwalo le yona e tshwaetse go utlwala mo ketsaetsegong e e leng teng ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana mme go mo maruding a bengpuo go inakanya le diphetogo tse di ntseng di dirwa mme ba latele melawana go ya mo go kgotsofatsang puo e e tlhomameng.

Taolelo (Regulation)

Taolelo ke di ya thoteng di bapile le Kwalofatso, gonne Kwalofatso e anela ka ga molao wa mokwalo, mo go kaiwang fa tolamisano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e le botlhokwa mme e le nako ya go e obamela le go e diragatsa. Taolelo mo patlisisong e, e lebile go senola tsela ya go dumalana ka mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe o o ka dirisiwang ke botlhe go ralala Aforika Borwa le mo Setswana jaaka puo se buiwang gona. Mokgwa o, o supa tirisano mogo ya batho, gore ba dirisana ka tshwanelo, go nna le kutlwano mabapi le mokwalo le mopeleto (taolelo) jaaka metswedi e e kailweng e setse e thadisitse go ka nna le o le mongwe, o o dirisiwang kgotsa o salwa morago ke botlhe ba ba dirisang puo e e rileng. Mokgwa wa go efoga kopakopano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo jaaka ya Setswana. Alberts (2013:3) o tlhalosa Kwalofatso ka go re:

The English term 'orthography' dates from the 15th century. It comes from the Latin 'orthographia', which derives from the Greek 'orthós' (correct) and 'gráphein' (to write). The term 'orthography' refers to the correct or conventional way of spelling and the study or science of spelling. Orthography describes or defines the set of symbols used in writing a language, and the rules how to use these symbols

Dipuo tsa Legoro la Sesotho tse di akaretsang **Setswana**, Sesotho, Sepedi di dirisa mokwalo wa go atologanya mafoko, le fa a mangwe gona a tshwaragane. Dipuo tse e seng tsa Sesotho, tsona di dirisa mokwalo wa tshwaraganyo ya mafoko. Setswana se dirisa mokwalo wa magareng, wa go tshwaraganya kgotsa go atologanya mafoko. Se, se kaya fa Setswana se dirisa mokwalo-katologanyo wa magareng (*disjunctive orthography*) kgotsa mokwalokopanyo wa magareng (*conjunctive orthography*). Se ke molao mongwe o o tshwanetseng go latelwa ke badirakapuo botlhe ba puo ya Setswana, go netefatsa fa go sena ikgatholoso e e bakang thulano mo mokwalong. Mo Setswaneng ka go dirisiwa mokwalo katologanyo go kwalwa jaana: “**o a ja**” e seng “oaja.” ‘Oaja’ ga se mokwalo o o nepagetseng go tlhagisa se se kaiwang ka bokao jo bo ikaeletsweng. Go neela tshedimosetso, go lemoga dipharologano le go se kopakopanye mokwalo le mopeleto ka go itseela kwa o ratang re neela sekao sa dipuo tsa seNguni tse tsona di dirisang mokwalo o o sa katologanang, jaaka mo Setswaneng ‘**o a ja**’ ka isiZulu, e kwala jaana: “uyadla.” Se se kaela ka pharologano mo mekwalong ya dipuo ka go farologana

mme go tlhoka gore puo nngwe le nngwe e tlhomame mo mokwalong wa yona, ka go rialo go tlaa bonala kgatelopele le tswelelopele mo dipuong.

3.11 TIORI YA TUMALANO

3.11.1 Tiori ya Tumalano

Tiori ya Tumalano e tlaa dirisiwa jaaka mosupatsela mo patlisisong e. Go ya ka tiori e, go ditsela/dikgato tse di ka latelwang;(1. Tlhamo ya mareo ka Komiti ya Setegeniki ya Mareo, Mokwalo le Mopeleto (MMM) ya Lekgotla la Dipuontsi la Aforikaborwa; 2. Pitsokgolo ya Bengpuo le Badirakapuo - go tlaa go atlhaatlhaa mareo a a tlhamilweng, go buisana le go kaelana ka ga ona; 3. Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana – le sekaseka mareo a a tlhamilweng le go buisanelwa ka go ikgolaganya le bengpuo le badirakapuo, go a siamisa go ya ka melawana e e rebotsweng; 5. Tolamiso ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto ka Kano le nitamiso ka lona Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana; 6. Go kwalwa ga Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto, 7. Phasalatso ya bukana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto. Tsotlhe tse, di dirwa jalo gore go salwe morago le go netefatsa fa go nna le mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe fela o bengpuo botlhe (baithuti, babatlisisi, bakwadi, le ba bangwe fela ka kakaretso). Moreromogolo wa tiori e, ke go lolamisa le go tlisa tsepamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto tebang le go tlhoka nitamo go go fitlhelwang mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Seno e le go tila gore go bengpuo le badirakapuo ba itlhokomolose melao le melawana ya go kwala le go peleta.

Ka ntlha ya tseletso le taolelo e e bakang thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana, go tlhokega tlhomamo ya puo. Ka jalo mmatlisisi o bona go le maleba go dirisa tiori yaTumalano mo tlhotlhomiseng eno, gonne go tsewa gore e ka thusa ka go tlisa ditsela tsa go fokotsa ketsaetsego e e itemogelwang mo puong ya Setswana. Tlhomamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto e ka latelwa ka go latela dikgato tse di neetsweng fa godingwana, gore mokwalo le mopeleto o nne mongwe fela. Gore puo ya Setswana jaaka dipuo tse dingwe jaaka Seesimane le Seaforikanse e nne le mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe, o o salang Kwalofatso pele, go tlhoka go diriagatsa le go latela melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto e e rebotsweng. Seo se direlwe ka tumalano ya gore mokwalo wa Setswana o nne mongwe fela le go dirisiwa gotlhe mo Setswana se buiwang le go kwalwa teng go sa kgathalesege gore ke kwa kae mo lefatsheng ka bophara.

Tiori ya Tumalano e tswa mo lekaleng la ditiori tsa seloago, ka bokaelo jwa fa go ne go na le dikgogakgogano, go sa dumalanwe ka ditumelo tsa morafe, dipolotiki mme bo bokaelong jwa patlisiso e, go lebilwe mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana jaaka go sa ntse go se na tumalano ka gore go kwalwa le go peleta jang. Se se tlhola matlhakore a mabedi, e bong la tseletso le le dirang ntle le go latela melawana ya puo e e rebotsweng, le le le latelang melawana eo. Bauman le May (2001:24) ba re:

Consensus sociologists use the term culture to describe the rules that govern thought and behaviour in a society. Culture exists prior to the people who learn it. At birth, humans are confronted by a social world already in existence. Joining this world involves learning 'how things are done' in it.

Ka go rialo, go bontsha maitlhommo a tumalano le mo bokaelong jwa puo ka mokwalo le mopeleto e ka nna gona gore babui ba puo ba fitlhetse puo e buiwa, ba e ithuta, ba laolwa ke setso le dingwao tsa bona tsa gore go buiwa jang, go kwalwa le go peleta jang. Ntlhagolo e le go neelana ka thulaganyo e e tshwanetseng go latelwa, ka go leka go netefatsa fa bengpuo ba akanya le go dira ka mkgwa o le mongwe ntle le ketsaetsego. Go fela jalo le mo puong, go tlhoka gore go netefatswe gore puo e kwalwa jang, e peletwa jang mme bengpuo ba itlwaetse le go itse melawana ya puo ya bona, le go e latela. Bauman le May (2001:24) ba tswela ka go re:

Sociological theory, socialization into norms and values produces agreement, or consensus, between people about appropriate behaviour and beliefs without which no human society can survive.

Tumalano mo bokaelong jwa patlisiso e, e kaya gore bengpuo, badirakapuo ba fitlhelela tshwetso ka mokwalo le mopeleto, go dumalana go nna le kutlwano tebang le puo ya bona jaaka ya Setswana. Ke jaaka mmatisisi a bona go le maleba gore mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana o buisanelwe le go inaakanya le melawana fa e sena go rebolwa jaaka go laoletse. Babui ba puo go tswa mo mefameng (dikgosi, batlhatlheddi, barutabana, babueledi, bakwadi, bafetoledi, baithuti, babegadikgang) e e farologaneng ya bodirakapuo ba buisanela le go dumalana ka mokwalo le mopeleto o o nepagetseng,

o o ka dirisiwang mo Setswaneng lefatshe ka bophara. Lereo le (*Consensus*) Neves (2016:1) o le tthalosa ka go re:

It is a word of Latin origin: consensus meaning agreement or accord unity and assent common consent.

Mmatlisisi o dirisa tiori ya Tumalano mo Setswaneng ka ntlha ya bomaleba jwa yona, fa e lejwa ka bokaelo jo bo kailweng mo puong e leng go tlisa kutlwano le tumalano ka ga melawana e e tlaa tsamaisang puo go e neela boleng le kgatelopele jaaka dipuo tse dingwe. Ka se, mmatlisisi a bona fa e ka nna mokgwa mongwe wa go fokotsa kgotsa go efoga ketsaetsego ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong ya Setswana. Hayward (2015:589) o tshwaela ka go re:

At the core of conflict theory is the belief that power (or, more specifically, an imbalance of power) is fundamental to social relations. Social interaction is thus, in essence, a struggle for control.

Ka go rialo, tiori eno ke yona e sikereng maatla a go laola seemo sa mokwalo le mopeleto ka makgotla a dipuo go akaretsa le bengpuo ba e leng bona ba tlhophang makgotla a, go ba kaela tsela ka melawana e e maleba. Jaaka maikaelelo a patlisiso eno, e le go tlisa tsepamo mo mokwalong le mopeleto ka thulaganyetso ya puo (*Language regulation*), go ka dirwa thulaganyetso e ka go latela dikgato di se kae tsa Tiori ya Tumalano.

Tiori eno e tlhagelela jaaka tharabololo e e raraboletseng kgotlhang e e neng e le teng ya sepolotiki, maitsholo a batho, go tlhoka kutlwano mo seloagong mme le mo puong tharabololo eo, e ka fitlhelelwa ka tiori e. Molebo ono o maleba, o tsewa e le letshwao la tsosoloso ya tolamiso ya puo ya Setswana ka bengpuo. Se ke tsela kgotsa thulaganyo e e akaretsang setlhopha sa batho (badirakapuo ya Setswana, baithuti, babatlisisi, bakwadi, le bengpuo ka kakaretso) go dumalana ka ntlha e le nngwe e e ka tswelang bengpuo botlhe mosola. Go ne go tlhokega gore go gagamadiwe matsapa a a tserweng ke mabutswapele go lolamisa mokwalo wa puo ya Setswana.

- Solomon T. Plaatje > A Secoana Reader.
- William M. Kgware > The predicative in Tswana (Tshekatsheko.)

- S.T Matseke > Setswana sa ka Metlha.
- E.S. Moloto > Patlisiso ya MA “*A Critical Investigation into the Standardisation of Written Tswana.*”

Ke ka ntlha ya **lebaka le, gore tiori ya Tumalano** e bo e le mosola go ka diriswa mo kanokong ya puo ya Setswana, go netefatsa fa matsapa a a tlhagisitsweng fa godimo, a a tserweng ke mabutswapele a se wele fatshe. Le fa go le jalo, mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana, go sa ntse go itemogelwa thulano ka go farologana ka tsela e go kwalwang le go peleta ka yona. Phisegelo kgotsa maiteko a tsamaelana le ditlhokego le dikaelo tsa Karolo 6 ya Molaotheo wa naga ya Aforika Borwa (Molao 108 wa 1995). Go netefatsa fa dipuo tsa semmuso di tlhokomela, dibela le go nitamisa mokwalo wa tsona, ke ka moo mmatlisisi a dirang tlhotlhomiso eno, go ka twe ditshwanelo tsa puo ya Setswana di a gatakwa ka ntlha ya thulano le ketsaetsego e e fitlhelwang mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Rawls (1987:19) o tshwaela jaana ka go re:

Consensus theory originally is a contract of mutual agreement among free and equal persons thoroughly knowledgeable of human affairs. They are a product of a negotiation process.

Ka ntlha ya fa puo e na le maatla e bile e le yona sesupo sa morafe o o rileng, e le sefalana se se humileng sa setso, meetlo le ditumelo tsa morafe, e tlhokwa go lebisisiwa gangwe le gape. Puo e bonala e le ponagalo e e botlhokwa, go somarela, go sireletsa le go tshegetsa lotso le ditumelo tsa morafe, ka go dirisa mokgwa o o nepagetseng wa puo mo tlhaeletsanong ka kakaretso go tlotla puo eo.

3.11.2 Goreng tiori ya Tumalano?

Puo ya Setswana jaaka dipuo tse dingwe mo nageng ya Aforika Borwa e a kwalwa e bile e a ithutiwa, ke ka puo ya semmuso e dipatlisiso di tsamaisiwang ka yona. Se se kaya gore ke puo e e rutang, ka moo bengpuo ba tshwanetseng go sala morago ditsela tse di rileng tsa go e ithuta. Ditsela tse, go tewa melawana e e leng teng mo puong e e kwalwang go akaretsa mopeleto, ditumanosi, ditumammaogo, dikatumanosi, maadingwa, kgaoganyo le tshwaraganyo ya mafoko, matshwaopuiso, tiriso ya ditlhakakgolo, mopeleto wa maina le wa dipalo.

Melawana e, e thusa gore puo e tlhomame go nne le tsela e le nngwe e bengpuo ba e dirisang, e e tshwanang gore kwa bokhutlong rotlhe re le Batswana le badirakapuo re be re tlhologanyana ka se se kwadilweng le se re se kwalang ka puo eo ya Setswana.

Sekao:

Fa barutwana ba Marematlou, ba kwala tlhatlhobo ya Setswana mo Aforika Borwa, e nne pampiri e e tshwanang, go ralala naga go sa lebelelwe ditengwana tse ba tswang kwa go tsona.

Borutapuo gape bo dirisetswa go boloka setso, meetlo, dingwao tsa puo gonne ke tsona di kaelang puo go buiwa jaaka e buiwa mme seo se nne le seabe mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo eo.

Tiori ya Tumulano e maleba go ka dirisetswa go kanoka bothata mo puong ya Setswana ka ntlha ya mabaka a a latelang, seno e le go boloka puo le go netefatsa fa go sireletsa lotso la Batswana. Ka go rialo, Tumulano eno e na le manno mo Setswaneng fa e lejwa ka dintlha tse di latelang tse mmatlisisi a di tsayang jaaka mabakamagolo a tiori ya Tumulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana **boG ba bararo**.

Go boloka: Tumulano ya tsosoloso ka **G wa ntlha** ke letshwao la go boloka, go dibela sa gago, e leng puo ya Setswana; (ngwao, lotso; ditumelo; meetlo le meila) gore di se nyelele jaaka Whaley (2003:73) a re:

A language is considered safe when all generations use the language in all or nearly all domains. Many safe languages enjoy official status within nation-states, and as such tend to be held in higher prestige.

Setswana jaaka puo ya semmuso mo nageng ya Aforika Borwa, se tlhoka mokwalo le mopeleto o o lolameng, go boloka lotso lwa Setswana go tswa tshikeng ya ntlha go ya go e e latelang. Seno ke ka ntlha ya tseletso le taolelo e e tlohang thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto, segolo tseletso e e leng yona tsela ya go isa tlase boleng jwa puo ka go itlhokomolosa melao; go kwalwa le go peleta ka ditsela tse di farologaneng.

Go nna mo kotsing: Tumulano ya tsosoloso ka **G wa bobedi** ke letshwao la go supa fa puo e le mo kotsing ka ntlha ya matlhakore a mabedi e bong tseletso le taolelo. Ke ka

jalo tiori eno e leng maleba go netefatsa fa G wa ntlha o tsenngwa tirisong. Whaley (2003:73) o kaela jaana mabapi le se:

A language is at risk when it is vital (being learned and used by people of all different age groups). Without any observable pattern of a shrinking speaker base.

Ka jalo, ke jaaka Setswana se le mo kotsing ya gore se ka wela tlase ka boleng fa se bapisiwa le dipuo tse dingwe ka ntlha ya thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Thulano eno e tlhola matlhakore a mabedi a a isang kwa tatlhegolong ya boleng le maemo (lotso le ditumelo tsa Setswana). Se e leng maikemisetso a tiori e, ke go boloka go somarela le go dibela puo ka tiriso e a nepagetseng ya mokwalo le mopeleto go netefatsa fa o dirisiwa ka letlhakore le le lengwe le le tlholang kutlwano, e bong taolelo.

Go nyelela: Tumalano ya tsosoloso ka **G wa boraro** e leng letshwao la go thibela puo gore e se ka ya latlhega le go latlhegela beng ba ba sa ntseng ba tla kwa morago. Whaley (2003:74) o re tlhaba botlhale ka go re:

A language is disappearing when there is an observable shift towards another language in the communities where it is spoken.

Letshwao leno le akaretsa tumalano ya bengpuo le badirakapuo ya Setswana gore go netefatswa fa Setswana se sa latlhege le go wela tlase ka boleng, se bolokiwa ka go tsewa le go latela/dikgato tsa go se dibela. Dikgato tseno tsa go dibela puo ya Setswana ke tse di fitlhelwang mo tioring ya Tumalano. Ke ka jalo patlisiso e mmogo le tiori ya Tumalano di leng maleba go netefatsa fa puo ya Setswana e dibelwa go ya go ile le go e godisetsa go ya pele ka boleng jo bo tlhokegang.

Kgaratlho ya patlisiso eno mmogo le tiori e, ke gore mokwalo le mopeleto o nne mongwe, go nne le mokwalotshwano o o tlhomameng (*standard orthography*). Ka jalo, tiori eno e tlaleletsa ntlha gore fa e dirisiwa mo puong ya Setswana, mokwalo le mopeleto o ka tsepama ka go latela dikgato jaaka di kailwe. Dikgato tsa tolamiso ya mokwalo le mopeleto di tlaa tlhalosiwa ka botlalo fa tlase, gore puo e ka tsamaya tsela efe gore kwa bofelong go fitlhelwe tshwetso e le nngwe ka ga mokwalo le mopeleto.

Matsapa a tolamiswa ya mokwalo le mopeleto a akaretsa tlhagiso ya dibuka tsa mokwalo le mopeleto mo dipakeng tse pedi. Dipaka tse e leng, **paka ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi**, di tlhophilwe tebang le bomaleba jwa tsona go tloga ka tshimologo ya mokwalo le mopeleto, tlhabololo/tolamiswa ya mokwalo le mopeleto ka bengpuo, mafapha a tshwana le Lefapha la Thuto le Katiso le Lefapha la Thuto (Bop), Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe ya Aforika Borwa (PanSALB) go fitlha gajaana.

Phisegelo ya tolamiswa ya nako eo, e ne e le ka ntlha ya mokwalo le mopeleto o o neng o tlhoka tsepamo ka ntlha ya Batswana e ne e se bona basimolodi le batlhodi ba mokwalo wa Setswana.

- Mokwalo le mopeleto o ne sa tsepama gonne morongwa mongwe le mongwe o ne a kwala ka tsela ya gagwe (mopeleto o ne o fapaana jalo go ya ka bona barongwa jaaka re bona ka lefoko la puo ka bolona e bong **Setswana** e nnile Sichuana le Secoana mme **Batswana** e nnile Beechuanale Bechuana).
- Mokwalo le mopeleto o ne o sa tsepama ka ntlha ya gore mongwe le mongwe morago ga gore Setswana se nne le tlotlofoko, go ne go kwalwa fela go sena tsela e e rileng e e laolelang bengpuo go kwala ka yona jaaka re bona ka **ntlo/tlu**, **bašwa/** basha le baša.
- Mokwalo le mopeleto o sa ntse o sa lolama le gajaana mo puong ya Setswana (go sa ntse go bonala go rena ga tseletso le taolelo) le fa melao le melawana ya go kwala le go peleta e leng teng e bile e fitlhelwa, mme dintlha mabapi le ntlha eno ya boraro di tlaa sekasekiwa ka tsenelelo mo kgaolong ya bone (4).

Paka ya ntlha (1972-1993): Paka eno, ke ya mmuso wa tlhaolele, mo dipuo tse pedi e bong Seesimane le Seaforikanse di neng di tsewa jaaka dipuo tsa semmuso go ikgatholositswe le go beelwathoko dipuo tsa Bantsho. Dipuo tsa Bantsho di ne di gateletswe ke tse pedi tse di kailweng ka paka ya puso ya Apareteite, di sa tlhokomelwa le go elwatlhoko ke beng le go tshegediwa ke puso jaaka e ne e direla tse dingwe. Le fa go le jalo, Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:54) e ne ya tlhabelwa ke letsatsi mme e re kaela ka go re:

Gongwe letlha le le siameng la go simolola
tlhotlhomiso e khutshwane ya melawana ya

mopeleto ya Setswana ke 1930, fa maikaelelo e ne e sa ntse e le kopanyo le tlhophatso ya mopeleto wa dipuo tsa Sesotho.

Ka jalo, go bonala fa mafapha mangwe jaaka Lefapha la Thuto le Katiso le Lefapha la Thuto (Bop), a supile kgatlhego maleba le tolamiso ya dipuo tsa Sesotho tse di neng di akaretse le Setswana. Mafapha ano a golotse dibukana jaaka: Tswana Terminology and Orthography No.3 (1972) le Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988). Le fa seemo se ne se se bonolo jalo ka ga tolamiso ya dipuo tsa Sesotho, ka ntlha ya fa di ne di ikgatholositse/itlhokomolositse mme di se na tshegetso go lekana le tse dingwe, fela bengpuo ga ba ka ba phutha matsogo, ke jaaka re na le motlhala o re agelelang mo go ona.

Paka ya Bobedi (1994 - 2022): paka eno ke ya morago ga 1994, e e tsewang jaaka nako ya temokerasi mo Aforika Borwa mo naga e boneng kgololosego go tswa mo pakeng ya tlhalele, mme dipuo tsotlhe mo nageng di tsewa ka go lekalekana.

Komiti ya puo ya Setswana (1963) e ne ya tlhagisa bukana ya Mareo le Melawana ya Mopeleto, 1 le 2. Komiti eno, e ne ya nna ya tswela ka go tlhabolola le go ntšhwafatsa mopeleto mme ya golola Bukana ya Melawana ya Mopeleto le Mareo, 2 ka boeteledipele jwa modulasetulo W. Jensen, ka 1968. Ka tema e ne e setse e bonala, go tloga ka 1969 go fitlha ka 1970, mokwalo wa Setswana o ne wa tlogelwa mo diatleng tsa Batswana jaaka bengpuo. Makgotlana a a neng a neetswe taolelo ya go okama le go tswela puo a ne a tlhomiwa le go bona tshegetso go tswa mo pusong. Ona a ne a latelana jalo jaaka gajaana go na le Dikomiti tsa Diporofense tsa Puo, Makgotla a Bosetšhaba a Puo (ka go farologana ga tsona mo nageng), Ditheo tsa Bosetšhaba tsa Dithanodi di tlhomilwe mo diporofenseng ka go farologana go ya ka mo puo e buiwang ke bontsi ka gona mo porofenseng e e rileng. Taolelo e e neng e neetswe makgotla ano e ne e le gore:

- Komiti e le nngwe e tlhomiwe mo porofenseng nngwe le nngwe go gakolola Boto mo morerong mongwe le mongwe o o amang puo mo porofenseng eo mme maikarabelo a tsona ke go baya leitlho mo tirisong ya dipuo tse di tlaotsweng ke Puso ya Porofense.
- Go thusa Boto ka kgodiso ya dipuo tsa semmuso gammogo le Sekhoi, Senama le Sesan le Puo ya Matshwao ya Aforika Borwa, setheo se ke sona bothati jwa taolo ya

boleng mo mererong ya puo jaaka go nitamisa, mokwalo, le melao ya mopeleto ya puo e e amegang.

- Go tlhama dithanodi le dikuno tse dingwe tsa thanodi go tshwaela mo kgodisong le kgatelopele ya puo.

Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Dipuontsi (PanSALB), le ne la tlhomiwa ka 1995 go ya ka Molawana 59 wa 1995; o o le laolelang go tlamelana ka temogo, tiragatso le tsweletso ya bopuontsi mo Aforika Borwa go akaretsa le kgodiso ya dipuo tse di neng di ikgatholositswe mo malobeng e leng dipuo tsa Bantsho. Molawana wa 59, o ne wa fetolwa ka Molawana 10 wa 1999, ona o laolela Boto go siamisa maemo le go tlhotlheletsa tiriso ya dipuo tsotlhe di le 11, le puo ya khoi, Senama le Sesan gammogo le Puo ya Matshwao ka diatla go akaretsa le go rotloetsa le go netefatsa fa dipuo tsotlhe di tlotliwa ka tekatekano mo nageng go sa tlogelwe morago le dipuo tsotlhe tse di akaretsang tsa Seeng mo Aforika Borwa jaaka Searabia, Sehindi le tse dingwe. Lekgotla le, bogolosegolo le tlhomilwe jalo go tlhokomela dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso mo Aforika Borwa.

Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe ya Aforika Borwa e kgona go tlhama ditheo di le 3, e bong: Dikomiti tsa Diporofense tsa Puo; Makgotla a Bosetšhaba a Puo le Ditheo tsa Bosetšhaba tsa Dithanodi. Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana le ne la tlhagisa bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana, No5, ka 2008 e le go na go tswelela go baya puo mo maamong a mokwalo le mopeleto, o o nang le melawana go kaela Batswana tsela ka kakaretso. Kgato e, e bonetse fa morago ga dingwaga di le masomepedi tsa kgatiso ya 1988. Tlhabololo ya gajaana ke e e bonetseng fa morago ga dingwaga di le lesomenngwe tsa Komiti ya Setegeniki ya Mokwalo, Mopeleto le Mareo ya Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana. Tlhabololo e, ke ya borataro (6) e e dirilweng ka ngwaga wa 2019. Maikaelelomagolo a bukana eno e le go tlisa nitamiso kgotsa tolamiso ya mokwalo, jaaka e le magonego a go kwala ka tsela e e nepagetseng kgotsa e e dumalanweng go fitlha gajaana fa puo e leng gona. Tlhabololo eno ya ngwaga wa 2019 e lebile fela karolo ya melawana, e leng melawana e e ntseng e le teng mme e atolositswe ke diphetogo kgotsa go gatela pele ga puo. Jaaka go setse go kailwe, gore tiori eno ke la ntlha e dirisiwa mo Setswaneng e bile e tla jaana jaaka tsosoloso e e tlišang tumalano le tsepamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto o o tlhomameng le go nitama. Tlhomamo

eno, e tla ka ntlha ya fa puo ya Setswana e sa ntse e tlhabela tsepamo ka mabaka a thulano ya puo e e bakiwang ke tseletso le taolelo.

Sethalo go thadisa tiori ya Tumulano go ya ka dikgato tsa yona

Sethalo seno ke ka ga tiori ya Tumulano, se tlaa thadisa ka ga leano la patlisiso, jaaka sethalo sa ntlha se se neetsweng kwa godingwana go neela thadiso mabapi le bothata. Sethalo sa tiori eno se na le dikgato tse di ka salwang morago. Dikgato tsa tiori di tsamaelana le tsamaiso ya Lekgotla la puo gore mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana o nne mongwe, o lolame mme o tsepame.

**1 .Komiti ya Setegeniki ya Mareo, Mokwalo le Mopeleto
(MMM) - e tlhama mareo**



**2. Pitsokgolo ya Bengpuo le Badirakapuo ya Setswana
(go tswa mefameng e e farologaneng)**



**3. Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la puo ya Setswana
(go sekaseka, go lolamisa le go nitamisa/kana mareo go ya ka melawana)**



**4. Go kwalwa ga bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto
wa Setswana**



**5. Phasalatso ya bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto
(go fitlhelela botlhe ba ba nang le kgatlhego le gore
melawana e tsenngwe tirisong)**

Setshwantsho 3-2: Tiori ya Tumalano

Ka go rialo, go mo pepeneneng gore puo e tlhoka go nitamisiwa gore e kopanye bengpuo, ba e leng badirakapuo go aga puo ya Setswana ya morafe wa Batswana le go nna ngata e le nngwe ka puo ya bona. Go thokega kutlwano ya gore puo e nne nngwe fela, kutlwano

ya puo ke yona e e akaretsang tiori ya Tumalano e e nang le dikgato di le thataro (6) tse di latelwang go netefatsa fa mokwalo o nna mongwe, tsona e le; **(1. Komiti ya Setegeniki ya Mareo, Mokwalo le Mopeleto (MMM); 2. Pitsokgolo ya Bengpuo le Badirapuo ya Setswana; 3. Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana 4. Kwalo ya Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto, 5. Phasalatso ya bukana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto.** Dikgato tse di kailweng tse, di rwala ka magetla ke badirakapuo, mmogo le Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana le tshegetswa ke Boto ya Dipuontsi ya Aforika Borwa (PanSALB) jaaka e le lona le tlhokometseng dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso mo nageng, go ya ka molaotheo wa naga e bong Molao 108 wa 1995.

3.11.3 Tlhagiso ya dikgato tsa tiori ya Tumalano ka tatelano

(a) Komiti ya Setegeniki ya Mareo, Mokwalo le Mopeleto (MMM)

Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana le na le dikomiti-setegeniki tse di farologaneng, tse di abiwang go ya ka mefama e e farologaneng ya puo le go tsepamisa mogopolo mo mofameng o o rileng. Ke teng mo re fitlhelang Komiti-setegeniki ya Mareo, Mokwalo, Mopeleto e e lebaganeng le go tlhama mareo a makala a a farologaneng mo Setswaneng go ya ka tlhokego ya ona le go gatelopele ga puo jaaka botshelo bo ntse bo ya kwa pele.

Komiti ya Setegeniki ya mareo, mokwalo le mopeleto e na le Moepapitso (*Convenor*) le ditokololo, tse di akaretsang bengpuo, badirakapuo ba e leng baitseanape ba puo ya Setswana, bafatlhosi, badirisapuo, babatlisisi, go simolola go dumalana ka go tlhama mareo ba akantshana le go gakololana. Didiriswa tse di ba bebofaletsang tiro ya tlhamomareo ke dithanodi, ditshupane, ditelosari, le tse dingwe tse di maleba.

Komiti eno ke yona e samaganang le go tlhama mareo le go tlhabolola melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana mme e fetele kwa Lekgotleng la Puo lotlhe go a kana le go a nitamisa. E dira tiro eno e le nosi, mo pitsong e e bidiwang ke Moepapitso mme e re e weditse tiro, e tswela Lekgotla maoto mme e re e weditse morero e tle go rolela mafoko go Lekgotla ka botlalo. Fa mafapha a puso kana ditheo tse di tlhamileng mareo a mašwa di a rometse kwa Lekgotleng go a nitamisa/tlhomamisa, Lekgotla le neela Komiti eno tiro eo go e dira mme morago e kopane le Lekgotla lotlhe go a kana (*authenticate*).

Baepapitso ba Komiti eno ba rulaganya le go epa pitso ya komiti go sekaseka mokwalo le mopeleto le go rafa mafoko a a tlhokang go tlhabololwa go lebilwe mokwalo le mopeleto tota le go leba melawana e e setseng e le gona go e tlhabolola mo go tlhokegang. Morago ga go dira tiro eno, komiti e, e rulaganya le Lekgotla la PanSALB go epa pitso ya kgothakgothe mo badirakapuo ba nnang le baemedi go tshwaela tebang le dintlha tseno. Mekonnen (2002:28) o re tlhaba botlhale ka ntlha e fa a re:

In the process of deliberate and conscious standardization, the attitude of speakers of different dialects has a vital role to play in the selection of the base dialects.

Prah (1998:195) o tlatša ntlha e, ka go re:

Acceptance entails an agreement that has been achieved with regards to words that can be used or left out.

Morago ga foo, go dumalanwa ka mareo a a tlaa dirisiwang jaaka dilekani tse a a tlhametsweng go tswa go ona. Mo legatong le go a buisanwa, mareo a tlhotlhwana mme morago mafoko a go dumalanwang ka ona a kwalwa gore a tle a romelwe kwa legatong le le latelang e leng la tolamiswa ya mokwalo le mopeleto ka Lekgotla la Puo ya Setswana le feletse. Se, se thusa gore mokwalo le mopeleto wa Batswana o nne mongwe fela mme o kgobokanetswe le go direlwa mmogo ka tshwanelo go latelwa melawana e e beilweng ya puo. Kgankgolo ya komiti e, ka jalo ke go netefatsa fa puo e a dibelwa, ka go tsaya mareo a a nepagetseng a a tswang kwa bengpuo le badirakapuo mo legatong la ntlha le go a fetisetša go ba bangwe go thulanya ditlhogo pele a nitamisiwa.

(b) Pitsokgolo ya Bengpuo le Badirakapuo ya Setswana

Kgato e, ke ntlha ya tiori, mmatlisisi o e tsaya jaaka **legato la tharaano** mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo. Ka yona go kokoanngwa mareo a puotshimologo a Setswana, a a tlhokang go tlhamelwa mareo le go tsepamisiwa go efoga go tswela go baka thulano e e teng mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Mareo ao, a kwalwa ka mokgwa wa tatelano ya alefabete, a bo a tlhagisiwa le ditlhaloso kgotsa boreo jwa ona ka go farologana mme e le ka yona puo e.

Dikemedi tsotlhe tsa puo, e bong bengpuo le badirakapuo ba kopana. Sadembouo (1988:5) o tthalosa jaana:

It is a scientific and cultural organization whose objective is to promote and orient the development of language, this body may be responsible for proposing a standard form and its implementation.

Badirakapuo ke batho botlhe ba puo ya Setswana e ba amang, ba ba e dirisang go tlhaeletsana mo mefameng e e farologaneng. Mo metseng ka go farologana (mo lapeng), kwa ditirong tse di farologaneng jaaka kwa radiong, bakwaladikgang le babegadikgang, badiredi ba puso ba ba tlhaeletsanang le setšhaba se ba se direlang ka dipuo tseo, go buisanwa le bengpuo le ba ba ithutelang Setswana kgotsa ba ba dirang ka yona. Bona ba ka akaretsa dikgosi, baithuti le barutegi, barutabana kwa dikolong le batlhatlheledi kwa ditheong tsa thutokgolwane, bakwadi, bafetoledi, batšhomolodi, babegadikgang (ba radio, TV le bakwaladikgang, baruti, babueledi, dingaka le batho botlhe fela ba ba dirang le komiti ya puo ya Setswana e e welang mo Lekgotleng la PanSALB. Ditokololo tse tsa PanSALB di tlhophiwa ke bengpuo jaaka ya Setswana go nna ditokololo tsa Lekgotla le la puo le go emela puo ya bona. Go ya ka karolo 8 (b) ya PanSALB, molao 59 wa 1995, ditokololo tsa boto eno di a tlhophiwa go ka kitsiso 121 ya 1997 (*Government Gazette* no. 22093 ya 2001) maikaelelo e le go ela tlhoko tse di latelang, ba netefatsa fa melao le melawana ya puo e sa gatakakwe:

- (a) To oversee the development of South African Languages, (b) authentication and verification of terms (c) generate standards in all functions of the language (standardise spelling and orthography and (e) popularize the standards generated.

Tiro ya bona ke go epa pitso ka ga thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto go netefatsa gore puo ya Setswana e dirisa mokwalo o le mongwe ka go latela tiori ya Tumalano. Kwa bofelong Setswana se nne le mokwalo o o kannweng, o dirisiwa gotlhe mme go sena ketsaetsego ya gore tsela go tsewa efe gonne tsela e le melawana e e rebotsweng.

3.12 TOLAMISO YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO

Mareo a a tthamilweng a kologanngwa ka tatelano ya alefabete mme a kokoanngwa go dira bukana. Go epiwa gape pitso e kgolo (kgothakgothe) ya go tla go akantshana le go bontshana ka tiro e e dirilweng (*Consultative meeting*). Balalediwa botlhe ba ba tlang mo boemong jwa badirisi, ba neelwa dibukana tsa mareo a mašwa go sa le gale gore ba di sekasekele go tla go tshwaela ka ona mo kgothakgotheng. Le mo go yona pitso e, go lalediwa bomankge le baemedi ba makgotla a dipuo go tshwaela.

Kgato eno e ka tsewa gore ke kgato ya tharabololo ya thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Fano puo e a nitamisiwa, mareo a a seng maleba le go sa amogelesenge a kgaolwa, ga a akarediwe mo bukaneng ya mokwalo le mopeleto, go kwalwa mareo a a laoletsweng go ya ka mokgwa wa melawana e e rebotsweng mme ka seno e le efoga yona ketsaetsego jaaka Mokgoko (2019:14) o tlatse ka go re:

A dialect had to be selected in order to avoid confusion.

Ka jalo, se ke kgothakgothe ya bengpuo go ya ka dikemedi tsotlhe le badirakapuo go tsewa ditshwetso ka mokwalo le mopeleto. Go tswelwa pele le ka go leba maadingwa, go lebiwa ditiori tsa botlhamamareo mme go tsewa dikgakololo go lebilwe mefama yotlhe, ga go ope yo kakanyo ya gagwe e tlogelwang kwa morago kgotsa e nyadiwang fa fela e le maleba e bile e nepagetse. Maiteko a ke go netefatsa fa go sa nne le thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo nakong e e tlang. Ke jaaka Webb le Kembo-Sure (2000:18) ba re:

The processes spelt whereby the language which is in authority prescribes how it should be written, and which words should be accepted in formal situations.

Badirakapuo ba tlhotlha mareo, go tsewa mokwalo le mopeleto o o dumelesegang go latelwa melawana e e setseng e theilwe. Ka 2001, Lekgotla la Aforika Borwa la Dipuontsi (PanSALB), go ya ka ditlhokego le dikaelo tsa Karolo ya 6 ya Molaotheo wa Naga (Molao 108 wa 1995), le tthametse puo e nngwe le e nngwe ya semmuso Lekgotla la bengpuo le le tshwanetseng go e tlhokomela ka go e dibela le go nitamisa mokwalo le mopeleto wa yona.

Dikao:

- Go tlhotlha mafoko a a bakang thulano jaaka: Aforikaborwa / Aforika Borwa kana ke Afrika Borwa, go sekasekiwa le ditheo tsa maina a mafelo. Go lebiwa gore a tlhokego e teng ya gore ditheo tse di fetole leina le la lefelo kgotsa naga mme go neelwa le mabaka a borutapuo le thutapuo jaaka dipatlisiso le melawana ya puo e kaela.
- Go ya ka bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana 2008
- Letshwao la tlhoro (Λ) le tshwanetse go dirisiwa ka gale mo godimo ga ditumanosi e le o mo dikwalong tsa bonetetshi, a le dirisiwe fa go ka nnang ketsaetsego teng (tsebe 12).
- Go lebiwa melao ya puiso (*spelling rules*), melao ya Kwalofatso (*Orthographic rules*), dikhutshwafatso (*abbreviations*), diakeronimi (*acronyms*) le mareo fela (*terminology*).

Ka bokhutshwane tse di fa godimo, ke dingwe tsa dintlha tse di lebiwang mo pitsong, go netefatsa fa mokwalo le mopeleto di sena ketsaetsego. Mo pitsong go sekasekiwa mafoko, gore a kwalwa le go peletwa jang mo puong ya Setswana. Go nna le tumalano morago ga dingangisano tse di utlwalang jaaka mongwe le mongwe a na le kakanyo ya gagwe go ya ka moo a dirisang puo ka gona kwa a tswang teng, mme komitipotlana e kwale mafoko le mareo go ya ka melawana e go dumelanweng ka yona. Ke maikarabelo a komitipotlana e, go kwala melawana eno ya tolamisano ya mokwalo le mopeleto Pele ga Lekgotla le e tlhamakanya ka go kana melao e mešwa mmogo le ya mokwalo le mopeleto o o tlhabolotsweng.

Go kanwa ga mareo (Standardisation)

Go kanwa ga puo ke karolo e e botlhokwa mo go ageng puo le go netefatsa fa puo e kgona go ikemela, e dirisiwa ka nepo e sa reketle, e kannwe e bile e sa nyatsege e na le boleng go ya ka mo dipuo di solofelwang go agwa ka gona. Fa go dumalanwa ka gore go ka nna le puo e e tleng e bidiwe go twe ke ya mo mmileng, e e buiwang fa go iketlilwe fela, e le e e sa kanwang, go tlhola ona mabaka a gore gore puo e se ke ya dirisiwa ka nepagalo mme go tshwaele mo go kgotlheleng puo mme kwa bofelong go digela boleng jwa puo kwa tlase. Ke ka jalo go leng matshwanedi gore puo e kanwe e bile e dirisiwe ka go latela melwana e e rebotsweng ka makgotla a a laoletsweng go dira jalo ke puso, e

diragatsa tsa Molaotheo mabapi le tlhokomelo ya dipuo. Joseph (1987:7) o kaela maleba le se ka go re:

Language standardisations describe the process in which dialects change its status, function and form and becomes a standard form.

Go kanwa ga puo, go kaya gore ke tsela e e salwang morago mo puong, bo supa fa go tserwe maikano, le go dimalana ka gore puo eo ke e e ka dirisiwang ke bengpuo ka phuthologo jaaka Webster (1828:456) o tlhalosa ka go re:

The process by which a specific variety of a language emerges as the preferred variety of a speech community. Standardisation is to bring into conformity with a standard especially in order to assure consistency and regularity.

Moono wa taolelo ke go tlisa tumalano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ka kakaretso. Seno e se go gatelela badirikapuo mme e le go tlisa tolamo mo puong, go tokafatsa mokwalo le mopeleto go nna o o nitameng le go baya puo mo maamong a a amogelesegang. Mahlangu (2015:37) a re go kanwa go thusa puo ka go:

To develop a written official language and 'regulate its grammar and orthography or spelling.

Nopolo e e supa fa go kanwa ga puo e le go laolela puo gore e nne le molao, puo e e jalo e tsewa jaaka puo ya semmuso e bile e amogelwa le go dirisiwa ke badirisi ba yona. Trudgill (1998:6) o tlatsa se ka go re:

Standardisation is essential in order to enable communication to take place among speakers, and also, to make it possible for the establishment the orthography that is agreed upon and to provide a norm for school texts.

Ka go rialo, go mo pepeneneng gore go kanwa ga mafoko kgotsa mareo go botlhokwa mo puo e nngwe le e nngwe. Ke se se netefatsang gore bengpuo ga ba dire ba sa latele

melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Go diriswa se se maleba jaaka go dumalanwa mo Kwalofatsong, mme se, se thusa le puo gore e gole, e ikemele ka gore badirakapuo ba e dirisa ka nepagalo, mo mefameng yotlhe e puo e dirisiwang gona ka tlhaeletsano le ka go e kwala (dibuka, makwalodikgang) kgotsa go bua puo ya molomo (mo diradiong).

Puo e kannweng (*standard language*)

Fa puo e setse e kannwe, e lolamisitswe, e tsewa jaaka puo e e tlhomameng. Go maleba gore go ka twe bengpuo (Batswana) ba beeletsa/beeleditse kitso ya bona, ba e somarela ka go bona gore ga go tlole melawana e e beilweng ke makgotla ka matsapa a go ba direla. Peeletso e, ke gore go nna le tumalano ka mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana gore kitso ya Motswana e se latlhege mme e gole, e aname go fitlhelela kwa tshikeng ya gajaana. Ka gore jalo, se e nna maikano a a kwadilweng a molao, ka Kwalofatso e e salwang morago. Crowley (1991:195) tshwaela ka go re:

Standard language is heard on the radio and on television. It is used in parliamentary discussions, in conducting interviews as well as teaching in schools.

Ka go rialo, puo e e kannweng e tsewa gore ke tumalano e e kwadilweng e e tshwanetseng e tlhokomelwe, go tsholetsa serodumo sa puo e e rileng. Puo e e kannweng, ke e nngwe e e setseng e kwadilwe, e na le Kwalofatso. Ke puo e e kopanyang loago, e phatlalatsa dithulano tse di teng tsa puo mo loagong. Romaine (1994:84) a re:

Standardisation is not an inherent, but rather an acquired or deliberately and artificially imposed characteristic. Standard languages do not arise via a natural course of linguistic evolution or suddenly spring into existence. They are created by conscious and deliberate planning.

Nopolo e, e bontsha fa puo e e kannweng e le puo e e amogetsweng, e le matsapa a a tswelelang go tsewa, go tlabolola mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana gore kwa bofelong puo ya Setswana e nne le serodumo se se lekanang le sa dipuo tse dingwe jaaka Seesimane le Seaforikanse di tsewa segolo mo Aforika Borwa, jaaka e le naga ya dipuontsi.

3.13 LEKGOTLA LA BOSETŠHABA LA PUO YA SETSWANA

Lekgotla la puo la Bosetšhaba (LPB) ke le lengwe le le tlhometsweng puo e nngwe le e nngwe ya semmuso jaaka Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la puo ya Setswana gammogo le Sekhoi, Senama le Sesane le Puo ya Matshwao ya Aforika Borwa go thusa Boto ka kgodiso ya dipuo tse. Fa go utlwanwe, go dumelanwe ka mareo a a tlamilweng mmogo le ditshiamiso/diphetogo le ditlaleletso tse di dirilweng, bukana ya mareo e e tlantsweng sešwa e romelwa kwa go LBPS (Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana) le SNLB (*Setswana National Language Body*) la PanSALB. Lekgotla le, ke lona fela le le nang le dithata tsa go gana kgotsa go amogela le go kana mareo le go a rebolela go ka dirisiwa. Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto (2008:2) e tšhalosa tiro ya lekgotla le ka go re:

Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana le sekaseka le go tšhabolola melao e e teng, le bo le oketsa ka ditšhaelo tse di akaretsang: melao ka ga matshwaopuiso, dikhutshwafatso, kwalo ya dikgwedi le dinako le dipalo.

Ka go rialo, Lekgotla leno la Bosetšhaba la puo ya Setswana ke lona bothati jwa bofelo jwa taolo ya boleng mo mererong ya puo jaaka go nitamisa, go kanwa ga mokwalo, le melao ya mopeleto ya puo e e amegang jaaka ya Setswana. Mafapha le ditheo tsa puso ga di a tšhwanela go tšenya mareo tirisong, a sa fete kwa Lekgotleng la Bosetšhaba la Puo.

3.14 GO KWALWA GA BUKANA YA MELAWANA YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO

Legato le ke go kwalwa ga bukana ya melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Seo se akaretsa le mareo le mafoko otlhe a a tšhopilweng, go dumalanwe ka ona, ke Komiti ya Setegeniki ya mareo, mokwalo le mopeleto le go feta ka Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la puo ya Setswana. Go dirwa jalo, go ya ka melao le ditheo tsa ona, mme a tšennngwa mo bukeng go ya kwa legatong la bofelo la go a phasalatsa, gore a tsene tirisong mo mefameng ka go farologana. Crystal (1987:364) a re:

The chosen standard will need to be officially implemented, by using it for government publications, in the media, and in schools.

Hudson (1980:32) o nyalana le Crystal fa a re:

The selected variety needs to be accepted by the community at large, so that it can serve as a communicative tool across different groups.

Ka jaana bengpuo ba bo ba nnile le seabe go tlhabolola mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya bona. Bukana e a kwalwa mme e tsamaye dikgato tsotlhe tse di maleba jaaka go tlhotlha diphoso go fitlhelela e nna leyakgatiso le go tlhagisa lokwalo lwa bofelo, gore diphetogo tse dintšhwa di kgone go phasaladiwa mme di tse nngwe tirisong.

3.15 PHASALATSO YA BUKANA YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO

Kgato eno ke ya bofelofelo ka go sala morago se tiori ya Tumalano e se abelaneng ka patlisiso e. Phasalatso ya buka ke go netefatsa gore e fitlhelelwa ke botlhe go dirisiwa ke badirakapuo ba ba akaretsang barutabana kwa dikolong le batlhatlheledi kwa diyunivesithi mmogo le mefama e e farologaneng mo puo e dirisiwang gona go tsenngwa tirisong. Pele bukana ya mokwalo le mopeleto e phasaladiwa, go netefadiwa tse di latelang:

- Bukana eno ya mareo, mokwalo le mopeleto e romelwa kwa magatong otlhe a e fetileng kwa go ona go netefatsa fa dintlha tsotlhe tsa botlhokwa di akareditswe.
- E tlhotlhiwa diphoso tsa bofelo tsa mokwalo le mopeleto.

Phasalatso e e neela mareo, mokwalo le mopeleto o go dumalanweng ka ona, ka jalo se se raya gore e ya go nna thero go botlhe gore molao o mongwe fela o o dirisiwang ke badirakapuo ya Setswana. Ke yona e e tlaa dirisiwang go fitlha go nna le diphetogo tse dintšhwa gape. Diphetogo tse di beelwa nako gore ka gongwe morago ga dingwaga di le kae go tlaa nna le kopano e nngwe gape, go tla go tlhabolola mokwalo le mopeleto le melawana ya teng go alafa le go baya puo mo dinakong jaaka puo e gola, e tsamaya, e sa nne golo go le gongwe. Alberts (2013:4) a re:

The need to be revised and modernized urgently and are not as comprehensive as they should be in order to address current needs in the various fields of communication and knowledge dissemination.

Alberts (2013:12) o tswela ka go re:

Process of standardizing the languages and revising the current spelling and orthographic rules is supposed to be ongoing.

Ka go rialo, go botlhokwa gore tlhabololo ya mokwalo le mopeleto e nne selo se se tlhabololang nako le nako. E nne tiro le modiro wa tlhabololo ya mokwalo le mopeleto ka gongwe morago ga dingwaga di le tlhano, mme go tlaa thusa gore go se nne le thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto fa puo e ntse e ya pele. Ke jaaka Alberts (2013:3) a tswela ka gore:

A standard(ised) spelling and orthographic system should be used in the public domain for instance by educators, language practitioners, the media and government.

Nfila (2002:14) ena o mo tlatša ka go re:

...a language which is accepted and used in high public functions like; schools, courts and in formal contexts across group boundaries.

Ka go rialo, morago ga phasalatso ya Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto e e rebolelwang setšhaba, e tlhagisa mokwalo le mopeleto o o lolameng le diphetogo tse dintšhwa tse di dirilweng. Ka katlanegiso ya Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana (SNLB) la Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe tsa Aforika Borwa (PanSALB) bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto e ne ya letlelelwa, go dirisiwa mo dikolong tsotlhe go kgabaganya Rephaboleki ya Aforikaborwa kwa Setswana se rutwang kgotsa se dirisiwang gona jaaka puo ya go ruta le jaaka puo ya semmuso. Mokwalo o o lolameng o netefaditse gore go nne le maemo a go kwalwang ka ona mme ditlamorago tsa seo ke gore ditlhangwa tsa puo ya Setswana di nne tsa maemo a a kgotsofatsang, go sena thulano. Phasalatso ya bukana eno, e tshwanetswe ke go fitlhelela ke setšhaba sa Batswana (bengpuo le badirakapuo go ralala diporofense tsotlhe tsa Aforika Borwa jaaka Bokone Bophirima, Kapa Bokone, Gauteng, Free State, Mpumalanga le Limpopo le tse dingwe fela tse go nang le bakgatlhegela Setswana teng, e sita le go tlola melelwane kwa Setswana se buiwang le go ithutwa le go direlwa dipatlisiso teng.

Tiori eno e tliša tšepamo, nitamo mo puong ya Setswana, mokwalotšhwano ke mokwalo kgotsa mopeleto o o tšhomameng (*standard orthography*). Mokwalotšhwano o dira gore Batswana le badirakapuo ba utlwane ntle le ketsaetsego. Fa mokwalo o tšhwana, puo e tšaa tšhomama e bo e nna le boleng jo bo solofelwang ka puo.

3.16 KONOSETSO

Kgaolo e, e neetse tšhedimosetso tebang le mmeo wa khwalitatifi, moralo le maremelo a tiori jaaka di dirisitswe mo patlisisong e. Go tšhagisitswe ntle le pelaelo fa patlisiso eno, e dirisitse mmeo wa Khwalitatifi, go lebilwe gape maremelo a tiori ka tiori ya Tumalano e e nang le dikgato di le tšhano (5), le go neela mabaka a a tšhotšheleditseng gore tiori ya Tumalano e dirisiwe mo puong ya Setswana. Dikgato tse di senotse gore tiriso ya mokwalo o le mongwe e tšaa kgonwa jang le gore tiro ya tumalano e dirwa mmogo le bengpuo le badirakapuo ka go farologana ga bona. Mmeo wa patlisiso o bontšhitse ka mo bothata jwa patlisiso e, bo ka bonang tharabololo ka gona.

KGAOLO 4 KANOKO YA TESELETSO LE TAOLELO MO MOKWALONG WA PUO YA SETSWANA

4.1 MATSENO

Maikaelelo a kgaolo eno ke go thadisa tebang le tsharololo ya dinewane ka go kanoka teseletso le taolelo. Go dira jalo ke go netefatsa fa patlisiso e fitlhelela maikano a yona. E tlaa senola seemo sa gajaana sa mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana, o o fitlhelwang o na le thulano, ka ntlha ya mabaka a a tlaa tlhagisiwang mo kgaolong e.

Go tlaa kanokwa ka botlalo mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana mo Aforika Borwa. Go lejwa se e leng motlhodi wa patlisiso, jaaka e e tlhotlheleditsweng ke thulano e e itemogelwang mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana, sebakwasegolo e le teseletso le taolelo.

Ntlha e, e tshwaela thata mo goreng patlisiso e, e nne e e maleba e bile e nne motsosakgang mabapi le bothata jo bo mo isong, ka ga tolamiso ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Kgaolo e e fetileng e sa tswa go radisa ka tsenelelo ka ga mo tlammo ya mokwalo e ka fitlhelwang ka gona ka go dirisa tiori ya Tumalano.

Fa go bapisiwa mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana le wa dipuo tse dingwe jaaka Seesimane, ga go belatse gore go sa ntse go le gontsi go go tshwanetsweng go dirwa, go tlhagolelwa puo tsela e e yang kwa pele gonne puo ga e iphetse ka nosi, ke ka jalo go tlhokegang tolamiso go efoga thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto.

4.2 KANOKO YA MOKWALO LE MOPELETO

4.2.1 Kanoko

Kanoko e kaya mokgwa wa go sekaseka, go tlhotlhomisa maleba le mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana, go lejwa mafoko ka mokgwa o a kwalwang ka teng, kapodiso ya mafoko le matshwaopuiso gareng ga tse dingwe. Se se tlaa lebisisiwa segolo go tloga ka ngwaga wa bo1972 fa bukana ya Setswana Terminology and Orthography No3, e phasaladiwa jaaka bukana ya mokwalo le mopeleto ka bengpuo e le batsayakarolo ka tsenenelo go fitlha gajaana. Seno ke go leba gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa go nna le diphetogo, Setswana ga se bolo go tlhamelwa mokwalo, se kwalwa mme go sa ntse go bonala go sa tlhomamang ga ona, mme le teseletso le taolelo di na le seabe se segolo

mo goreng Setswana se bo se sa ntse se itlhaela mabapi le mokwalo le mopeleto. Go tlaa neelwa le tshedimosetso ka mabaka a go ya ka patlisiso e, e leng ona a tlholang matlhakore a mabedi ano a tseletso le taolelo mme a na le seabe mo go bakeng thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Kanoko e tlaa nopola mafoko mangwe go tswa mo dikwalong le dibukaneng tse di setseng di phasaladitswe ka ga melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto go bona gore a Setswana se ya kwa pele kgotsa se dikologa golo go le gongwe.

Molawana wa 59 wa 1995 o o tlhomileng Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Dipuontsi (PanSALB), o ne wa fetolwa ka Molawana 10 wa 1999, ona o laolela Boto go siamisa maemo le go tlhotlheletsa tiriso ya dipuo tsotlhe di le 11, le puo ya khoi, Senama le Sesane ga mmogo le Puo ya Matshwao go akaretsa le go rotloetsa le go netefatsa fa dipuo tsotlhe di tlotliwa ka tekatekano mo nageng.”

Ka jalo, kanoko ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana e dirwa ka ntlha ya thulano e e fitlhelwang le mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana, e tswe Lekgotla le le kailweng fa godingwana, le le teng go gakololana le bengpuo le puso ka ga boleng le maemo a dipuo jaaka di neetswe maemo a semmuso. Ka go rialo, go tlaa lejwa diphetogo/pharologano tsa mokwalo le mopeleto wa mafoko a magologolo le a mašwa go bona gore di ka bo di tlholwa kgotsa di tlhotlheleditswe ke mabaka afe go fetolwa jalo. Bobatlisisi jono bo tsaya tsela e jaana, ka ntlha ya matsapa a a dirilweng bogologolo a nitamiso ya mokwalo le mopeleto, mme le gajaana puo ya Setswana e sa ntse e supa go nna le thulano, ka mokwalo le mopeleto o o sa tlhomamang jaaka e kete ga go ise go nniwe disana mme wa nitamisiwa jaaka dibukana tsa pele di tlhalosa.

4.2.2 Kanoko ya mokwalo

Fano go itebaganngwa le tshekatsheko ya mokwalo mo dibukeng tsa mokwalo le mopeleto, jaaka Tshikota (2016:37) a tlhalosa ka go re:

The writing systems are also known as the orthographies of the languages.

Thulaganyo e e tlhophiwang, e dirwa jalo ka go tlhagisa melao, e e tshwanetsweng go salwa morago go aga mokwalo wa puo. Melao eno ya mokwalo e ikaega ka Kwalofatso le melao ya makgotla le dikomiti tsa puo ya Setswana. Alberts (2013:10) a re Kwalofatso ke:

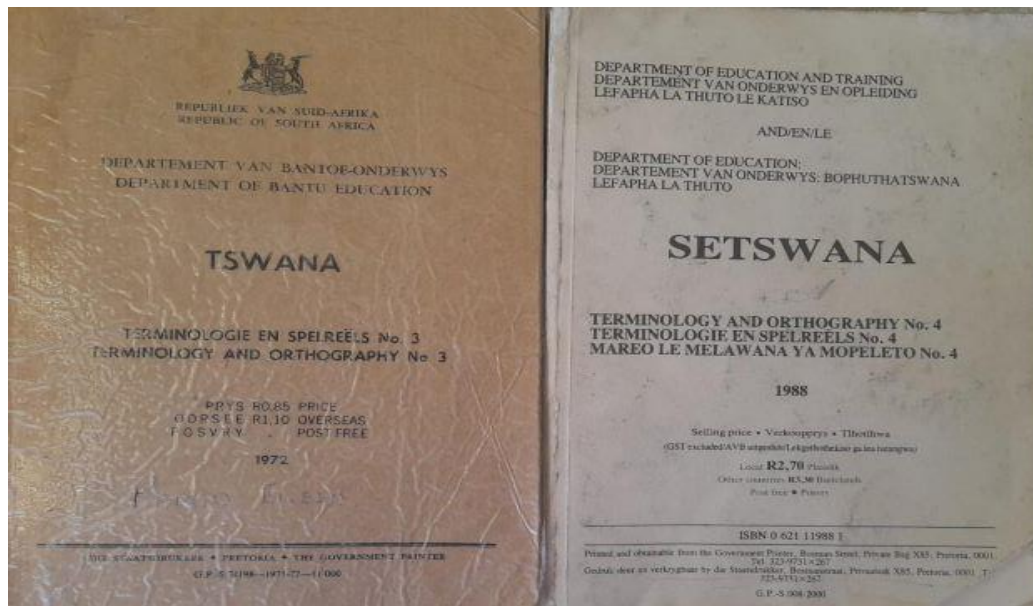
Orthography rules are defined as rules for vowels, consonants, constituents and clicks.

Ka jalo, melao ga e simolole ka patlisiso eno, melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto ke ditheo tse di sa bolong go thewa, go dirwa jalo gore go netefatswe fa puo e nna nngwe, go sena ketsaetsaego mo go ba ba e dirisang le ba ba kgatlhegelang go e dirisa ntle le thulano. Ke jaaka le mo dibukaneng tsa mokwalo le mopeleto go ya ka makgotla a puo ya Setswana, go neetswe melao le melawana ka tlhamalalo go ya ka dipaka tse e neng e tlhamiwa ka tsona. Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:54) e itlhagisa jaana:

Ka katlenegiso ya Boto ya Puo ya Setswana, Lefapha la Thuto le Katiso le Lefapha la Thuto (Bop) di amogetse melawana ya mopeleto le mareo a a kwadilweng mo, go dirisiwa mo dikolong tsa Batswana go kgabaganya Direphaboliki tse pedi tse kwa Setswana se rutwang kgotsa se dirisiwang teng jaaka puo ya go ruta le go dirisiwa ga Setswana jaaka puo ya semmuso.

Dibukana tse tsa 1972, 1988, 2008 le 2019 di kokoantswe ke Komiti ya Puo ya Tswana/Setswana ya Lefapha. Lekgotla la Dipuontsi la Aforikaborwa (1972 le 1988), mme Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la puo ya Setswana la sekaseka le go tlhabolola melao (2008). Bukana e, ne ya tswelera go tlhabololwa ke Komiti ya Setegeniki ya Mareo, Mokwalo le Mopeleto ya Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana (2019).

Kanoko ya mokwalo 1:



Setshwantsho sa dibukana tse pedi tse tsa Mokwalo le Mopeleto pele ga ya 2008 – di neelwa jaana gonne bontsi bo ka bo bo ise bo di bone ka a bona matlho.

Lereo le, la puo ya Setswana ka 1972 le neetswe e le “*Tswana*”, se go ya ka Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2019:3) mo Ketetsopele ka Modulasetulo, o kaya jaana ka maemo a pele ka matsapa a ka go re:

Go ya ka mosele wa hisetori, tsweletso ya dipuo tsa tlhologo tsa Seaforika di kgotlhetswe ke dikgwetlho tsa dipuo tseo di bakilweng ke go se tsenyeletse babuapuo ba bantsho mo tlihabololong ya dintlhangwa/dikwalwa.

Se se tlhagisiwang fa godimo, se ka bonwa jaaka ntlha nngwe ya mabaka a a tshwaetseng go tlhagisa Setswana kwa tshimologong e le *Tswana* mme la feleletsa e nna leina la puo ya Batswana go amogelwa boditšhaba. Gajaana go sa ntse go na le gongwe mo tsamaisong ya Setswana jaaka puo mo Aforika Borwa mo bangwe ba le kaya jaaka leina la boditšhaba la puo ya Batswana e tswa bengpuo bona ba le kaya e le *Setswana* gonne e le lereo le le nang le tlhogo se- mo bonngweng le tlhogo *ba-* mo bontsing jaaka mafoko a Setswana, a a agilweng ke bengpuo a abiwa go ya ka ditlhopha tsa maina. Go nna jalo gonne Setswana e le puo e e buiwang ke morafe wa Batswana mme fa go ntse go gatelwa pele ka diphetogo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana, ka 1988 e tlhagisiwa e le Setswana ka tlhamalalo.

- Tswana Terminology and Orthography No.3 (1972:10): Tswana.
- Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:54): Setswana.

Ka dikao tse go supa tsela e puo e e tsamaileng go tloga ka bo1937 fa Lestrade, G.P. a phasalatsa bukana ya “*A practical Orthography of Tswana*” fa go ntse go mekamekwana le mopeleto wa Setswana mme morago ka 1970 ke fa go tlhomiwa sešwa Komiti ya puo ya Setswana, e etelelwa pele ke Moloto, E.S. mme tsweletso ya Setswana ya fetisetwa mo diatleng tsa Batswana ka bobona. Setswana Terminology and Orthography No 4, (1988:55).

Kanoko ya mokwalo 2:

Lereo le le latelang la Seesimane le tlhagisiwa e le: *Twenty (20)*. Masomepedi ke palo e e nang le lesome le lesome, tse fa di kopanngwa go dira palo e le nngwe di dirang masome a mabedi.

- Tswana Terminology and Orthography No.3 (1972:231): Somamabedi
- Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:331): Masomamabedi
- Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana No.5 (2008:51): Masomepedi
- Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana No.6 (2019:45): Masomepedi

Se se supa phetogo ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa lefoko le le lengwe go ya jaaka dikomiti di ntse di tlhomiwa le go kanoka mokwalo le mopeleto. Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana 2008:51 e thadisa jaana ka mopeleto wa leina la palo 20 ka go re:

Dipalo di tshwanetse go kwalwa di simolola ka
ditlhogo tsa maina...

Go bonala fa mopeleto wa 1972 o simolotse leina le, ka *so-* e e se teng gope mo ditlhopheng tsa maina tsa Setswana. Mo letlhakoreng le lengwe, mokwalo wa 1988 le 2008 mmogo di simolotse go peleta leina le la palo 20 ka tlhogo *ma-*, go kaya fa leina le, le wela mo setlhopheng sa *Le-/ Ma*, e bong lesome le masomapedi le go tlosa *so-* go o emisetsa ka tlhogo *ma-* ya ka fa bontsing go tshwanelwa ditlhogo tsa maina. Le fa bobedi di simolotse ka tlhogo e e amogetsweng ya maina go ya ka ditlhopha tsa maina tsa Setswana, fela go nnile le phetogo ya mopeleto go feleletsa kutu ya leina le -

somamabedi le *-somepedi*. Ntlhagolo fa ke gore ga go thadisetso epe ka go neela tshedimosetso ya gore phetogo e ka bo e tlhotswe ke eng go ya ka borutapuo le thutapuo ntle le fela gore ke tlhogo ya maina jaaka go tlhalositswe fa godingwana.

Kanoko ya mokwalo 3:

Tshekatsheko ya boraro, e totile Lereo le ka Seesimane e leng: *University*. Le e leng *Yunivesithi* gajaana, e bong setheo sa thuto e kgolwane ka dithuto le go dira dipatlisiso, go ribolola kitso e ntšhwa le go tseweletsa mathale. E abela baithuti di dikerii tsa dithuto ka mefama le makala a a farologaneng a bosenadikerii le bonadikerii. Leina la lefelo le la thuto, le tlhophilwe jaana gonne le tlhagisitswe ka go farologana mo metsweding e e tlhophilweng jaaka go latela:

- Tswana Terminology and Orthography No 3 (1972:233): Yunibesiti
- Tswana Terminology and Orthography No 4 (1988:333): Yunibesiti
- Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana No 5 (2008:2) Yunibesithi
- Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana No 6 (2019:8) Yunivesithi

Go tswela go gatisetsa diphetogo tse di tlhagelelang mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana go tlhoka go elwatlhoko le go latela melawana jaaka e ntse e fetoga. Se se dirwa jaana go efoga ketsaetsego le thulano mo mokwalong jaaka makgotla ka taolelo e a e reboletsweng, a na le dithata tsa go boeletsa mokwalo le mopeleto. Se se tlhotlheletswa ke gore e tsamaelane le tshutatshuto ya puo go ya ka medumo ya yona le jaaka e gapelesega go adima kgotsa go thopa mareo mangwe gore e kgone go dira jaaka dipuo tsotlhe.

Sekao: Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:17) e re kaela jaana:

“Go dumelanwe go tsenya ditumammogo v, c, x, q le z mo alefabeteng ya Setswana, go emela medumo e e rileng e e sa tlwaelegang, e pele e neng e sa amogelwa, mme e tlhagelela thata mo maetsing le mo malatlhelweng. Medumopuo, v c, x le q jaanong e tlaa dirisiwa jaaka mo dipuong tsa Senkuni (Nguni) go emela medumokakato...”

Melawana ya 2008, ka lereo le le kailweng fa godimo, ke gore karolwana ya mathopiwa mo tumalanong ya ditumammogo tse di kailweng e ne e ise e akarediwe, ke jaaka e ne e sa ntse e le 'yunibesithi.'

Sekao: Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2019:19) yona e re kaela jaana:

“Go dumelanwe go tsenya ditumammogo v, c, x, q le z mo alefabeteng ya Setswana, go emela medumo e e rileng e e sa tlwaelegang, e pele e neng e sa amogelwa, mme e tlhagelela thata mo maetsing le mo malatlhelweng. Gape, medumopuo e, gammogo le yotlhe e mengwe e e teng go dirisediwa go kwala maina a seeng le mafoko a a ka nnang a tlhokega mo bokaong jwa Setswana, jaaka go kwadilwe fa tlase, e tlaa amogelwa. ...**mathopiwa kgotsa maadingwa a mangwe a a nang le modumo v jaaka:** thelevišene - vidio - vene – **yunivesithi...**”

Ka dinopolo tse, go sedisisa ka tlhamalalo mabaka a a tlhotseng phetogo ya mopeleto wa leina Yunibesithi (2008) go nna Yunivesithi (2019) morago ga poeletso ya melawana ya 2008. Go kaela ka mo mathopiwa a ka amogelwang ka gona mo Setswaneng. E ke ntlha ya botlhokwa go elwa tlhoko le go tlhaloganya gore makgotla a dipuo a latela tsela efe go lere diphetogo, ka go neela mabaka jaaka re bona fa godingwana, mme se e, se phetogo fela go neelwa mabaka a a utlwalang.

4.2.3 Kanoko ya mopeleto

Ka kanoko ya mopeleto, go tlaa sekasekiwa mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Ka ona go ka lebelelwa tsela o go peletwang mafoko ka gona go ya ka melawana e e rebotsweng ke makgotla a dipuo, a a laoletsweng go dira jalo go ya ka Lekgotla la Dipuontsi la Aforika Borwa jaaka go bonala ka dibukana tse di tlhophilweng e le dikaelo fela mme di sa tlhotlhore kgetse. Tsela ya go kapodisa noko-ka-noko ya lefoko ka mokgwa o o nepagetseng, o o kannweng le go laolelwa mo puong jaaka mo Setswaneng ke ntlha ya botlhokwa. Alberts (2013:16) o kaela jaana ka go re:

Spelling rules include the use of hyphen, apostrophe, capital letters and word division.

Alberts (2013:12) o tswela go re neela tshedimosetso ka botlalo fa a re:

Spelling rules are described as word division as “parts of speech, demonstrative pronouns, auxiliary formatives, abbreviated forms, numerals and abbreviations” found in the language.

Tshikota (2016:34) ena o inyalanya le Alberts ka go re:

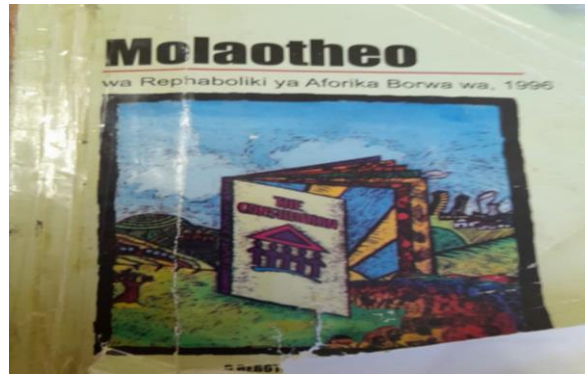
Word division deals with the joining and separation of words in a language.

Ka jalo kanoko e e latelang e tlaa leba melao e e ikaegileng ka mopeleto ka ditlhakakgolo, makwalokopano le mokwalo-katologano wa mafoko mo Setswaneng gonne se se ama mopeleto. Go dira jalo, go ka tlhola thulano le ketsaetsego e e sa ikaelelwang mo tirisong ya puo gammogo le go tlisa bokao jo bo farologaneng fa go sa tlhokomelwe melawana ya puo.

Kanoko ya mopeleto 1:

Lereo le le kayang leina la lefelo le ka Seesimane e leng: *South Africa*. Aforika Borwa ke naga e e fitlhelwang mo Borwa jwa Aforika, ka diporofense di le robongwe (9) le dipuo tsa semmuso di le 11. Leina le la lefelo la naga le tlhagisiwa ka mopeleto e e farologaneng, mo kwa bofelong Batswana ba sa tlholeng ba itse gore ba fa kae ka lona mme go le gantsi le peletwa ka go farologana mo dikwalong, dibukeng le tsa thuto jaaka tsa dikolo, makwalodikgang le mo mefameng yotlhe e e maleba go kaya naga e jaaka Seesimane le dipuo tse dingwe di e kaya.

- Tswana Terminology and Orthography No.3 (1972:195): Aferika-Borwa
- Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:304): Aferika Borwa
- Bukana - Molaotheo wa Rephaboliki ya Aforika Borwa (1996:1): Aforika Borwa



(Bukana ya Molaotheo e akareditswe jaaka sekao sa metswedi gonne e le bukana e kaiwang e rwele melao ya naga mme bontsi bo ikamanya nayo le ka mopeleto o o dirisitsweng go mo yona.)

- **Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana No.5 (2008:2): Aforikaborwa**

Tshekatsheko eno e lebile kapodiso, matshwaopuiso, ditlhakagolo, mokwalo-katologanyo le kopano ya lefoko Aforika Borwa, mo go lona go tlhagisitswe phetogo e e farologaneng ntle le melao e e rebotsweng e bile e utlwala go ka dirisa phetogo e ntšhwa go netefatsa fa puo ya Setswana e sa nne le thulano. Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto (2008:53) e na le setlhogo sa 'Melawana ya go kwalwa ga maina a mafelo' mme mo go sona ga go bonale gope kwa go isang kwa lebakeng le le lerileng phetogo ya go peleta leina le e le 'Aforikaborwa' mme e seng 'Aforika Borwa' jaaka go dirilwe ka bukana ya Molaotheo. Ntlhakgolo ke gore, Batswana ba rakana le leina le, le setse le le mo tirisong ka Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:2) ka go re:

‘Kgatiso e, e etleeditswe ke Lekgotla la Dipuontsi la
Aforikaborwa (PanSALB)’

Tlhagiso e ya phetogo ka mokgwa o, e na le go tsosa ketsaetsego segolo fa go bonala go tswa mo Lekgotleng le e leng lona mosupatsela mo morerong o tshwana le o. Phetogo ga e nyatswe mme go totobatsa go tlhoka go tseeletsa bengpuo le badirakapuo fa e diragala gore e amogelwe ke botlhe le go dirisiwa jaaka go ikaeletswe.

Kanoko ya mopeleto 2: go lebilwe matshwaopuiso

Fa go lejwa mokwalo wa Setswana, matshwaotlhaka ga a ise a tlhotlhorwe gotlhelele, ke ka moo go bonalang go na le ketsaetsego le thulano ka mopeleto gajaana. Tolamiso ya ketsaetsego e e tlhagelelang ka matshwaotlhaka, e ka tlisa tolamo, ka ntlha ya fa a lebega a nyatsegile go tloga motsing ole wa tshimologo ya mokwalo.

Melawana ya Mkwalo le Mopeleto Setswana No.5 (2008:45-46), sekao: Letshwao la tlatlana (~) le la tlhoro (^) a dirisetwa mabaka a a farologaneng mo molepetong mme a tlhoka go elwatlhoko, go latela melawana ya mopeleto jaaka e rebotswe. Ke jaaka e re kaela ka go re:

Tlatlana: Letshwaopuiso le le dirisetwang go supa tumagalapa, jaaka mo go šwa le mašwi **Tlhoro:** E dirisetwa go bontsha pharologano mo ditumanosi ê le e, ô le o jaaka mo go pôô le rêma – go dira jalo go kaela kapodiso ka nepagalo.

Nopolo e e fa godimo e bua ka ga matshwao a puiso a a mo tsebeng ya 46, mme mo tlhotlhomisong eno mmatlisisi o itlhopetse go dirisa letshwao la tlhoro go direla babuisi tiro bonolo, se e le go dira gore a se batlatsetlatse le naga. Theo e e fa godimo ka ntlha ya go sa tsepameng ga yona mo matshwaong jaaka letshwao la tlhoro le gantsi le dirisiwang mo mefameng ya saense/bonetetshi kgotsa mefama ya semmuso/ fa go na le ketsaetsego. Theo eno e neela modirisi taolo ya go dira thato ya gagwe go sa lataleng melawana jaaka e rebotswe.

Ka ntlha ya fa molao o kaela ka go re: “letshwao la tlhoro le gantsi le dirisiwang mo mefameng ya saense/bonetetshi kgotsa mefama ya semmuso/fa go na le ketsaetsego.” Molao ono o ka kaya gore Batswana ba ila kgaka mme moro wa yona ga ba o ile. **Sekao:** fa go lejwa letshwao la tlhoro mo matshwaotlhaka a a latelang e bong: ê, ô, š, tš, tšh. Ga se ka dinako tsotlhe letshwao la tlhoro le dirisiwa segolo jang mo go ê, ô ka ntlha ya tseletso e e tlhagelelang mo theong e e tlhagisetwang fa godingwana, mme ka dinako tsotlhe fa go kwalwa mafoko a matshwaotlhaka ano š, tš, tšh ka gale letshwao la tlhoro le a dirisiwa: jaaka bosetšhaba mme go sa tse bosetshaba fela jalo le ka tšhono le tshono.

Letshwao le tshwanetse go dirisiwa ka gale ka tsela e le sa tsoseng ketsaetsego go badirisi. Fela jaaka mo dikwalong tse e seng tsa bonetetshi, go rotloetsa tiriso e e maleba ya molao e seng gore melao e neele badirakapuo mo mefameng e e farologaneng melawana e e sa tshwaneng. Tlhopo eno e baka ketsaetsego, e neelwa ke molao (theo ya letshwao) mo bengpuo le badirakapuo e tlhola ketsaetsego ya mopeleto. Bomaleba jwa ntlha eno ke fa go lejwa ba e seng Batswana, se e nna bothata mo go bona, gone ba sa itse pharologano ya segalo/kapodiso ya mafoko. Ka ge melawana ya mkwalo le

mopeleto e direlwa botlhe ba e leng bengpuo, badira-kapuo le ba dipuo disele ba ba nang le kgatlhegelo ya go ithuta puo ya Setswana.

4.3 TESELETSO MO PUONG YA SETSWANA

Teseletso mo patlisisong e, e kaya teseletso mo mokwalong le mopeleto, mo setšhaba sa Setswana se itlhokomolosang melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto e e laoletsweng go dirisiwa segolo jang mo puong ya Setswana, e bile e abetswe maemo a go nna ya semmuso jaaka dipuo tse dingwe. Baugh le Cable (1996:1) ba re:

One of the very important matters to consider with writing competency is spelling. One single misspelled word can change the entire meaning of the sentence.

Go se latele melawana ya puo ka bengpuo le badirakapuo ke ntlha e e senolang teseletso. Teseletso e, e tlhagolela thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto tsela, e isa kwa goreng puo ga ya tlhomama, ga ya kanwa le go nitamisiwa jaaka go tshwanetse. Fa mokwalo wa puo o na le dipharologano (dithulano), lotso le bokao di a latlhega, ka ntlha ya ketsaetsego e e nnang teng. Teseletso e kaya pharologano mo puong jaaka mo morafeng wa Batswana go na le ditengwana tse di farologaneng mme nngwe le nngwe e na le go kapodisa kgotsa go bitsa mafoko, mareo go ya ka tengwana ya bona e e sa nitimasiwang ke makgotla a dipuo. Re ka leba dikao tse di latelang tsa mafoko/mareo a go ka bo go tsewa gore a kaya selo se le sengwe mme a farologana go ya ka ditengwana:

- Batlhaping ba bua ka: “kgoro”
- Barolong ba re ke: “setswalo”
- Bakwena ba re: “mojako”

Dikao tseno di senola teseletso ya puo mo bengpuo le badirakapuo ka go farologana ga bona, ba bua fela go sa latelwe molao ope, mme ba tlhaeletsana ba utlwana ka e le ba tengwana e le nngwe.

4.3.1 Mathopiwa (Maadingwa)

Mafoko a mofuta o, a ne a bidiwa maadingwa gonne Batswana ba ne ba godisa puo ya bona ka go adima mafoko go tswa mo dipuong tse dingwe fela jaaka dipuo tsotlhe di dira. Gajaana go dirisiwa mafoko a mabedi go kaya kadimo e, e bong maadingwa le mathopiwa. Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2008:34) e kaya mafoko a jaana:

Ka maadingwa/mathopiwa go tewa mafoko a a tswang mo dipuong disele ka ntlha ya tlhalelo kana koketso ya mareo a Setswana. Ke ka moo a nang le go bidiwa mathopiwa.

Ka go rialo, go kaya fa Batswana ba gololosegile go dirisa mareo ka bobedi ntle le boitelo jwa thupa gonne a laelwa jalo ke lekgotla la puo jaaka go kaiwa ka nopollo e e fa godimo mme go neelwa lebaka la go tsaya tsela e. Kadimo ya mafoko, e tswa le dipuo kwa kgakala gonne e le ntlha e e ka nyatswang fa e diragala mo dipuong tsa Seaforika, ke jaaka Mokgoko (2019:18) ena a tlhalosa ka go re:

Loanng or borrowing is another linguistic phenomenon worth considering in language contact.

Maadingwa a, a maleba mo Setswaneng go bidiwa mathopiwa jaaka a tlaa nnela ruri mo Setswaneng, a peletwa ka go a nyalanya le fonoloji ya Setswana mme e nne tlotlofoko le mareo a Setswana a a feletseng. A nna jalo gonne a tswanafatswa, a kwalwa go ya ka Kwalofatso ya Setswana; go a kwalwa go arabela mopeleto wa Setswana mme mareo ano fa a tswanafadiwa e nna karolo ya puo ya Setswana gonne a kwalwa go ya ka melawana ya puo ya Setswana. Bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto wa Setswana (2008:34) e tlhalosa tswanafatso jaana:

Mopeleto wa mafoko a a thopilweng go tswa mo dipuong tse dingwe o tshwanetse go nyalanngwa le fonoloji ya Setswana.

Puo ke thulaganyo kgotsa mofuta wa theo e e tshelang, ka jalo tiro ya go thopiwa ga mafoko mo dipuong tse dingwe go tshwanetse go tswela gonne go mo kgodisong ya puo ya Setswana le go itepatepanya le ditlhabololo le kamano ya dipuo le dingwao tsa

mafatshe ka bophara. Kgodiso eno ya puo e nonotsha puo ya Setswana go nna puo e e lotaneng, e e kitlaneng, e e kgonang go bua mabaka le maemo mangwe le mangwe fela jaaka dipuo tse dingwe. Tiragalo ya go thopiwa ga mafoko ke thulaganyo e e tshwanetsweng ke go dirwa ka mokgwa wa tatelo ya Tiori ya Tumulano; maitlhommo e le go netefatsa fa se, se dirwa ka go latela melao e e teng, le go efoga go tlhola thulano mo mokwalong. Ka go rialo, fa makgotla a rebola diphetogo le go sedifatsa ka ditheo tsa tsona, bengpuo le badirakapuo ga ba kgone go itirela fela mme ba gapelesega go latela melawana gore ba kgone go tlhaeletsana mmogo e le babui ba puo e le nngwe.

4.3.2 Dikhudugo

Dikhudugo fano ke fa bengpuo le badirakapuo ya Setswana ba fuduga mo mafelong a bona a tulo ba ya kwa ditoropong le mafelo a mangwe ka ntlha ya ditiro le go tsweletsa dithuto jaaka go ya kwa diyunivesithi tse di sa fitlhelweng mo karolong e nngwe le e nngwe ya naga. Ka ntlha ya go sutasuta ka mafelo, puo nngwe le nngwe jaaka ya Setswana e feleletsa e fokelelwa ke dipuo tse dingwe tse di ka e kgotlhelang mme ga isa mmui kwa mokwalong le mopeleto o o rileng, o o sa kanwang le go laolelwa ka melawana. Nfila (2002:16) a re:

The migration of people from one area to the other because of reasons amongst others, job seeking, and inter-cultural marriages has influenced the speaking and writing of the standard Setswana language.

Seno ke ka ntlha ya ketsaetsego e e tlholwang ke dipuo tse dingwe mo Setswaneng. Di tlhola teseletso le taolelo e e bakang thulano jaaka kanoko ya mokwalo le mopeleto di senotse gore thulano e tswa kae. Mokwalo o, go le gantsi o laolwa ke go ya ka tikologo e Batswana ba iphitlhelang ba le mo go yona jaaka barutwana ba ka nna le ketsaetsego ya gore mokwalo o o nitameng ke ofe. Ka gore jalo, ntlha eno e senola fa dikhudugo di nna le seabe mo go nitameng ga puo ya Setswana.

4.3.3 Phokelelo ya puo e nngwe mo go e nngwe.

Fano phokelelo e lemogiwa fa mo puong ya Setswana go nna le tiriso ya puo (ditengwana) kgotsa dipuo tse dingwe tse di itatlhelang le go ipatlela manno mo teng ga puo e e rileng jaaka Setswana. Phokelelo eno ya puo, e nna teng morago ga go

kopakopanya dipuo ka go bua selo se le sengwe ka go farologana kgotsa ka tumiso e e farologaneng gonne mo tikologong e mmui wa puo a iphitlhelang a le mo go yona go buiwa ka mokgwa o sele. Ka go rialo, go bontsha kgatako ya melawana ya puo, go ya ka ditlhokego le dikaelo tsa Karolo 6 ya Molaotheo wa naga ya Aforika Borwa.

Go fitlha fa, gajaana ka nako e patlisiso e, e dirwang ka yona, tlhaeletsano ga e sa tlhole e le e e tlhamaletseng, ya semmuso fela e e tlwaelegileng mme go bonala mekgwa e le mmalwa ya tlhaeletsano e e dirisiwang mo dipolathefomong tse di farologaneng go tlhagisa tshedimosetso go dirisiwa puo, mme go utlwanwa. Tlhaeletsano e ya mefutafuta, ke nngwe ya tseo patlisiso e, e di bonang jaaka tse di etegetsang tseletso le fa tsona di dira tiro ya tsona. Dipolathefomo di tshwana le WhatsApp, Twitter, Facebook di a gola mme mo go tsona bengpuo ba dipuo ka go farologana ga tsona, ba di dirisa letsatsi le letsatsi fela makgotla a dipuo, a sena thata ya go di laola le go di sala morago ka tiriso le go latela melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto jaaka ba laoletswe ke Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe ya Aforika Borwa. Ka jalo bengpuo le badirakapuo ba ba senang tshedimosetso le kitso ka ga melawana ya puo ba tsaya gore puo e e buiwang mo mefameng eno ke yona puo e e maleba e e tlhomameng le go nepagala. Ke teng mo tseletso e ikalang jaaka thotse, mme e nne selo sa tlwaelo le go fekeetsa taolelo.

Go botlhokwa gore fa makgotla a dipuo a tlhabolola mokwalo le mopeleto, mme a tlhagisa le go neela mabaka le ditheo tse dišwa tsa mokwalo, go lemogwe diphetogo tse mme di latelwe le go diragatsa fa puo e ntse e tsweliswa. Ditheo tseno ke go netefatsa fa bengpuo le badirakapuo ba latela melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto o o rebotsweng ka ntlha ya fa puo e laoletswe, seo se dira gore puo e nne nngwe fela le go tlhomama mo go beng ka go phatlalala ga bona.

Fa tlhaeletsano e le ya semmuso, melao le melawana e tshwanelwa ke go latelwa. Se ke ka ntlha ya fa maemo a puo a ka wela tlase fa go letlelelwa tseletso go ikala jaaka thotse, ke jaaka go kailwe kwa tshimologong gore bengpuo ba tlhoka go thala melelwane ya gore go buiwa fela go fitlha kae le gore go buiwa go ya ka melawana go fitlha kae. Puo e e buiwang ke e senang maparego, melao le melawana fela puo e e kwalwang ke e nang le melawana ya mopeleto le mokwalo o o kannweng. Ke ka moo patlisiso e gatelelang le go ema gore fa go tsenwa mo mokwalong le mopeleto go latelwe melao le melawana ya puo jaaka e neetswe mme ya rebolwa ke makgotla ka tsela e e kailweng ka sethalo sa Tumalano.

4.4 TAOLELO MO PUONG YA SETSWANA

Taolelo ya puo mo patlisisong eno, e kaya gore mokwalo le mopeleto o nne o le mongwe ka go laolelwa ka melawana e e rebolwang ke makgotla ka tirisanommogo le bengpuo, badirakapuo le bakgatlhegela puo ka kakaretso. Go dira jalo, go tliša tolamiso le taolo mo puong go thibela gore bengpuo kgotsa botlhe fela ba dire go ya jaaka ba bona go nepagetse ntle le go laelwa ke kitso le boitseanape jo bo rileng mo puong eo.

Nitamo mo mokwalong le mopeleto e ka diragala fa makgotla otlhe a a farologaneng a puo ya Setswana a ka tlhomama le go akantshana ka mokwalo le mopeleto gore o nitame. Makgotla a bosetšhaba a puo ya Setswana a buisane go ya ka Molao wa Lekgotla la Dipuontsi la Aforika Borwa (PanSALB), taolelo ya yona e bonwe go tswa mo Molaotheo wa Rephaboleki ya Aforika Borwa (Karolo 6(5) (a) le (b) ya Molaotheo wa Aforika Borwa, e laoletswe:

- Go godisa bopuontsi mo nageng ya Aforika Borwa.
- Go baakanya maemo a mo go ona go ka godisiwang le go dirisiwa ga dipuo tsotlhe.
- Go rotloetsa tiriso ya dilo tsotlhe tse di amanang le puo go kgontsha MaAforika Borwa go ikgolola mo kgethololong ya dipuo. Ka go rialo, Lekgotla le kgona go tlhama ditheo di le 3 e bong:

Dikomiti tsa Dipuo tsa Diporofense; mo nageng dikomiti tse di robong (9) ka palo go ya ka diporofense jaaka di ikadile, **Komiti ya Dipuo ya Porofense ya Bokone Bophirima** (e Setswana e leng nngwe ya dipuo tse ba di okamang) maikarabelo a komiti e nngwe le e nngwe ke go tlhokomela dipuo tsotlhe tse di buiwang mo porofenseng gore a go na le tekatekano le go gakolola Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe ya Aforika Borwa mabapi le ka merero ya puo le mafapha a a okametseng dipuo jaaka la Metshameko, Setso le Botaki mo porofenseng.

Makgotla a Bosetšhaba a Dipuo; maitlhommo a makgotla ano jaaka a le lesomenngwe (11) ka palo mo nageng a emetse dipuo tse di fitlhelwang mo Aforika Borwa ka go tlhokomela manaanethuto a dikolo, go netefatsa fa puo e e dirisiwang mo bokwading e le e e kannweng, go netefatsa fa dibuka le dikwalo tsotlhe tsa dipuo di feta ka PanSALB le lekgotla la puo ya buka eo, jaaka fa buka e le ya Setswana e feta ka lekgotla le le tlhokometseng puo ya Setswana jalo le jalo. **Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya**

Setswana le ne la tlhagisa bukana ya *Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana*. No 5, 2008, e le gona go tswelera ka go baya puo mo maemong a mokwalo le mopeleto, o o nang le melawana go kaela Batswana tsela ka kakaretso.

Ditheo tsa Bosetšhaba tsa Dithanodi; maikaelelo a ditheo tse ke go tlhama kgotsa go kwala dithanodi tsa dipuo tsotlhe jaaka karolo ya go godisa puo. Ka bontsi di kopetswe manno mo diyunivesithi, go ikamanya le go dirisana le mafapha a dipuo mo ditheong tseo tsa Thutokgolwane le ka go tsweletsa morero wa go godisa puo ka go e tlamela dithanodi ka tirisano le setšhaba le barutegi ka kakaretso. Ke jaaka go fitlhelwa setheo sa thanodi ya Bosetšhaba ya Setswana e bong **Sefala** mo Yunivesithi ya Bokone Bophirima, mo Khemphase ya Mafikeng.

HISITORI KA GA LOETO LE PUO E LE TSAMAILENG

Kanoko e e latelang e tlaa senola lemorago le mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana o o tsamaileng go tla go fitlha gajaana. Se ke go senola fela ka moo mareo le mafoko a tsamayang le go fetoga ka gona go ya ka dingwaga le jaaka makgotla a ntse a tswelera a bona mabaka le dintlha ka go farologana le megopolo e ntse e ya kwa pele. Se, se tshwaela mo phetogong ya mokwalo le mopeleto jaaka patlisiso, e e totile gonne ka bobatlisisi le dikitso fa di ntse di tlhagelela, babui ba puo le bona ba kgona go bona mabaka ka mokgwa o mongwe mme seo se nne le seabe mo go fetogeng ga mokwalo le mopeleto. Go botlhokwa gona gore puo e tswelere, e tsamaisiwe go lepalepana le dipuo tse dingwe le go godisa boleng jwa yona mo seraleng sa dipuo ka kakaretso. Tsweletso e, e tla ka go nitamisiwa ga mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Go thala leeto le mareo le mafoko a le tsamaileng go tlaa neelwa fela ka go nopola dikao go tswa mo metsweding e e tlhophilweng go senola tsela e puo ka mopeleto e o tsamayang le go kaela fela ntle le go a kanoka ka e setse e dirilwe fa godingwana.

Sekao 1:

Lereo la Seesimane: *Republic*. Rephaboleki e kaya puso e dithata di leng mo baaging le baemedi ba ba tlhophilweng ke baagi ka ditlhopho mme baemedi ba tshwanelwa ke go ikarabela mo go baaging. Dibukana ka go farologana, jaaka di tlhophilwe, di neetse mokwalo le mopeleto o lereo/lefoko le le o tsamaileng dingwaga ka go latelana go fitlha gajaana:

- Tswana Terminology and Orthography No.3 (1972:195): Repaboleki

- Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:68): Repaboliki
- Molaotheo wa Rephaboliki ya Aforika Borwa (1996:3): Rephaboliki
- Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana No.5 (2008:34): Rephaboleki

Sekao 2:

Lereo le Seesimane: *Suggestion*. Lereo le, le kaya go ntsha mogopolo/ go akanya mme go ise go tibe gore a kakanyo e feletse, e sa ntse e sekasekiwa go bona fa e le yona tota.

- Tswana Terminology and Orthography No.3 (1972:187): Tshikinya
- Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:314): Tshitshinyo
- Government Gazette, Republic of South Africa (1999.1): Tshikhinyo
- Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana No.5 (2008:2): Tshikinyo

Sekao 3:

Lereo le Seesimane: *New*. Lefoko ntšhwa, le raya gore ka bokaelo jo le diriswang mo go lona, go kaiwa jaaka sediriswa seo, ga se sa bogologolo kgotsa se ise se kgakolwe le go dirisiwa go tswa se tlhamiwa kgotsa se dirwa.

- Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:17) Mpšha, mpsha, ntšha, le ntšhwa.

Sekao 4:

Lereo la Seesimane: *Computer*. Lereo le Khomphiutha le kaya sediriswa se segompieno se se tseetseng setlanyi (*typewriter*) sa bogologolo maemo mme sona se na le ditirelo di le dintsi tse di nlofatsang tiro ya go tlanya jaaka go boloka tse di tlantsweng le go kgontsha badirisi go fitlhelela mafaratlhatlha le tsa seranye ka mekgwa e e farologaneng.

Lereo le *computer* mo Seesimaneng ke mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe ntle le go ka leba makaelagongwe a *computer*. Mo Setswaneng lereo le le na le mokwalo le mopeleto e e fetang nne (4) ka palo e bong:

- Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:129): Motšhinipalelo, Khomphutara,

- Multilingual Terminology for Information Communication Technology (2013:25): Khumphiutha.
- Otlogetswe (2015:270): khompiutara, khomphiutara, khomputara, khoputara, khompiuta,
- Phuti (2019:115): Oxford Setswana – Seesimane, English – Setswana, Thanodi ya Sekolo: Khomphiutha.

Sekao 5:

Lereo la Seesimane: *South Africa*. Aforika Borwa ke naga e e fitlhelwang mo Borwa jwa Aforika, ka diporofense di le robongwe (9) le dipuo tsa semmuso di le 11 gajaana.

- 1. Tswana Terminology and Orthography No.3 (1972:195): Aferika-Borwa
- 2. Setswana Terminology and Orthography No.4 (1988:304): Aferika Borwa
- 3. Molaotheo wa Rephaboliki ya Aforika Borwa (1996:1): Aforika Borwa
- 4. Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto No.5 (2008:2): Aforikaborwa

Kanoko eno, e lebelela dintlha kgotsa ditsela tse Makgotla a dipuo a nang le seabe mo go tlhotlheletseng thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Go tlhoka tlhomamo ga makgotla a Bosetšhaba a Puo ya Setswana ka dinako dingwe, go tsaya nako/sebaka go lolamisa mokwalo le mopeleto mme go fitlhelwe mabaka le megopolo e tsenwe ke phefo. Dintlha tseno di tlaa senolwa ka tllhamalalo tebang le tshwaetso ya tsona mo thulanong ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana.

SEABE SA MAKGOTLA A DIPUO TEBANG LE MOKWALO LE MOPELETO

Go ya ka dibukana tsa mareo, mokwalo le mopeleto tsa Setswana tse di setseng di gatisitswe, di senola fa go sena nako e e tlhomilweng kgotsa e e lekanyeditsweng (dingwaga) go lolamisa mokwalo le mopeleto. Ka jalo seno se dira gore puo ya Setswana e nne le thulano ka go tsamaya sebaka pele e tlholwa. Go tsaya nako ga tolamiswa ya mokwalo le mopeleto go baka gore mokwalo le mopeleto o nne le diphoso, go dira gore bengpuo le badirakapuo ba phuthologe mme go nne le go itlhokomolosa molao. Alberts (2013:12) a re:

The process of standardizing the languages and revising the current spelling and orthographic rules is supposed to be ongoing.

Ka go rialo, go kaela fa makgotla a dipuo a tshwanelwa ke go kopana gangwe le gape ka dipaka jaaka le puo e tsamaya, e sutasuta, e sa eme go lo go le gongwe, go akaretsa dilo tse dišwa le mabaka a a tiholang kgatelopele mo puong. Tsotlhe tseo di tlhoka go buiwa, ga buisiwa, go kwalwa le go peletwa gore go kgonwe go abelanwe kitso le matlhale ka go dirisa puo. Go bonetse ntle le pelaelo gore ga go a tlogelwa fela, fa re leba leeto go tloga ka basimolodi ba mokwalo e bong barongwa ba lefoko ba fitlha mo Aforika Borwa ka go tihamela puo ya Setswana mokwalo. Ga latela mabutswapele boPlaatje, ba latelwa ke boMoloto go ya go makgotla a a neng a tlhomiwa ka bo1930 jaaka e le letlha le le bonwang le siame go simolola tlhotlhomiso e khutshwane ya melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana. Le gajaana bukana ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana e nnetse disana ka 2008 mme e setse e tlhabolotswe gape ka 2018 le go phasaladiwa ka 2019, ka go akaretsa mabaka mangwe a botlhokwa a a neng a sa akarediwa mo go ya 2008, ke jaaka mo karolwaneng ya Matlhwai, Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana (2019:7) e tthalosa ka tihamalalo ka go re:

Kgatiso e ya borataro (6) ya Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto ya Setswana e tla dingwaga di le lesome morago ga kgatiso ya 2008.

Ka go rialo, go kaya fa puo e tlaa tswelela go lejwa, le go direlwa ka gotlhe go e godisa le go e lepalepanya ka boleng le ka maemo le dipuo tse dingwe segolo ka gajaana puo e le mo magetleng a beng, ke jaaka Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana, (2019:7) e tswelela go gatelela ka mafoko wa Monnasetulo wa nako eo fa a re:

Ka jalo, re filwe tirokgolo ya go ka busetsa morago ditshiamololelo tse di neng tsa gobeletsa boswa jo jwa dipuo tsa Seaforika mme Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe ya Aforikaborwa (PanSALB) e lemogile fa tlhabololo ya dipuo e le tiro e e sa khutleng.

Se, se isa patlisiso e kwa maikalelong a yona, a go sala morago ntlha ya gore puo e direlwe ka tshwanelo le ka nepagalo ka taolelo le fa teseletso e ka se phimolwe gotlhelele

fela e beelwe molelwane mme go dibelwe melawana jaaka Lekgotla la Dipuotsotlhe la Aforika Borwa le ikaelela go dira gangwe le gape.

4.5 KONOSETSO

kgaolo e senotse seabe sa tumanalo le bomaleba jwa yona mo kanokong ya teseletso le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana. Go kanokilwe mokwalo le mopeleto ka dikaonyana, ga tswelala ka kanoko ya teseletso le taolelo mo Setswaneng. Diteng tsa kgaolo di tthalositse mareo ano mo bokaelong jwa patlisiso. Kgaolo e anaanetse gape la ka ga tse di ttholang teseletso le taolelo, le go sedifatsa ntlhakemo ya patlisiso mabapi le teseletso le taolelo le gore makgotla a dipuo jaaka a laoletswe go nna badisa le badibedi ba puo, a ka dira eng, e bile a dirile eng go fitlha gajaana ka nako ya patlisiso e, tebang le ntlha e e beilweng ke thuto e mo iso.

KGAOLO 5 DITOGAMAANO LE DIPOELO MABAPI LE THARABOLOLO YA THULANO

MO MOKWALONG LE MOPELETO WA PUO YA SETSWANA

5.1 MATSENO

Kgaolo eno, e totile ditogamaano le dipoele mabapi le tharabololo ya thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. E tlaa radisa ka ga ditogamaano tse di tla tsewang tebang le tseletso le taolelo, patlisiso e, e di boneng jaaka tse di tlholang thulano mo puong ya Setswana. Go tlaa anaanelwa ka ditogamaano tse, go kaela gore di ka tlisa jang tolamo le tlhomamo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Ditogamaano tseo di bonwa jaaka tharabololo ya thulano e e leng teng mo mokwalong le mopeleto, mme tsona di neelwa ka ntlha ya fa di tlaa tshwaela mo nitamisong ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana gore gongwe kwa bofelong o nne mongwe fela go dirisiwa ke bengpuo le badirakapuo. Kgaolo e tlaa konosetsa ka dipoele tsa mokwalotshwano/mokwalo le mopeleto o o nitameng, o o lolameng wa puo ya Setswana.

5.2 DITOGAMAANO TSA THARABOLOLO YA THULANO MO MOKWALONG LE MOPELETO WA PUO YA SETSWANA

5.2.1 Pharologano ya ditengwana

Go mo pepeneneng gore mo nakong ya gompieno mofuta wa tlhaeletsano o o dirisiwang, ke puo e e kwalwang segolo jang mo ditirelong tsa semmuso. Go a kwalwa go lebiwa melaetsa ka imeile le mo mafaratlhatlheng kgotsa mo seranyaneng mme tshedimosetso e senkiwa ka mokgwa wa go kwala le go buisiwa. Ke jaaka gompieno ditheo ka bontsi di dirisa mokgwa wa seranyane go tlhaeletsana. Batswana mo Aforika Borwa ba farologana go ya ka merafe le tikologo tse ba iphitlhelang ba le mo go tsona, go na le ditengwana, tse le tsona di sa bolong go nna teng e bile di sa nyatswe ka gope. Kgankgolo e le go itse fa e le tengwana e e welang mo puong ya Setswana fela e se Setswana se se kannweng. Maemo a tsona a felela go nna a ditengwana. Tsona di eme jaana ka boripana fela go neela dikao di le mmalwa ntle le go tlhotlhora kgetse:

- Setlharo

- Setlhaping
- Sekwena
- Sekgatla
- Serolong
- Sehurutshe

Ka tsona, Batswana ba na le go di kopakopanya le puo e e kannweng gonne mongwe le mongwe a golela mo tengwaneng pele a kopana le puo e e kannweng kwa sekolong le mafelo a mangwe a thulaganyo ya tatelo ya melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Ka go rialo, thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e simolola mo legatong le mme e tlhole thulano e e nang bokete go rarabololwa jaaka patlisiso e, e kaya. Se, se supa fa mokwalo gajaana e le ona tsela ya go boloka tshedimosetso, mabaka le maemo a botshelo a fetogile, ga go sa tlhole go tshwana le pele mo kitso, setso, ngwao tsa Setswana di ne di bolokiwa ka mokgwa wa ditlhamane le metlotlo fela. Kitso e fetisiwa ka molomo go tswa tshikeng e nngwe go ya go e nngwe.

Batswana ba tshwanelwa ke go kopana, go nna mmogo le go tlisa tumalano mo puong ya Setswana. Tumalano eno e tlaa fitlhelelwa fa go boelwa kwa Molaotheo; Karolo 6 e e tlhomileng Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe ya Aforika Borwa (PanSALB) mme yona ya tlhoma makgotlana a yona a Bosetšhaba go akaretse le go dirisana le bengpuo, ba e leng bona sefalana sa puo ya Setswana le badirakapuo ka kakaretso. Go latelwa dikgato tsa tiori ya Tumalano go tsepamisa fa mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana o kanwa e bile o nitamisiwa mme puo e nna le maemo a a maleba le go nna le boleng mo seraleng sa dipuo ka kakaretso.

5.2.2 Tumalano e fitlhelelwa jang?

Se se ka thusang gore mokwalo le mopeleto mo Setswaneng sa Aforika Borwa o nne mongwe, bengpuo (Batswana ba go tlhalositsweng gore ba na le ditengwana tse di farologaneng ba fitlhelwa mo mafelong a farologaneng) le badirakapuo ba kopane go buisana ka mokwalo le mopeleto wa bona. Puisano eno, e akaretse makgotla le dikomiti tsa Bosetšhaba tsa Setswana. (Molawana wa 59 wa 1995, o ne wa fetolwa ka Molawana wa 10 wa 1999). O laolela Boto ya Dipuo go siamisa maemo le go tlhotlheletsa tiriso ya

dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso mo nageng, go rotloetsa le go netefatsa fa dipuo tsotlhe di tlotliwa ka tekatekano mo nageng. Nfila (2002:14) a re:

A language which is accepted and used in high public functions like; schools, courts and in formal contexts across group boundaries. This entails that the standard language is used in all formal functions irrespective of the region or institution and it is generally awarded an official status.

Tumalano e lebelelwa le go tlhaloswa jaaka malepa a a gatelelang momagano, tiriso ya mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe ntle le ketsaetsego le thulano. Tumalano ya patlisiso e kaya nitamiso ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana e e tshegetswang le go tsamaelana le melao le melawana ya Molaotheo wa naga ya Aforika Borwa. Seno se kae gore fa go na le tumalano ga gona dithulano (dikgogakgogano).

Ka bengpuo go tewa bagolo mo puong e e rileng (bagolo mo puong ya Setswana) bagolo bano ke bona ba rweleng kitso, ngwao ya Setswana. Ke bona ba thusang ka dikakanyo le maele mo Setswaneng ka nako ya tlhamo le tlhabololo ya mareo, ka go rialo, bagolo bano ba tsewa jaaka sefala sa Setswana jaaka go setse go tlhalositswe fa godingwana. Sefala se ka tlhalosiwa e le lefelo le le dirisetswang go boloka tshedimosetso e e botlhokwa. Batswana ba ne ba dira jalo ka metlha ya bogologolo, fa morago ga kotulo, go ne go bewa dikuno tse di jaaka mabele, mmopo le matokomane mo sefaleng, go di bolokela motlha wa tlhaelo ya dijo kgotsa tlala ka jalo lereo 'sefala' ka bokaelo jo, le tswa kwa bobolokelong jwa puo ya Setswana. Puisano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e simololwa ke bengpuo bano le badirakapuo, ka go kgobokanya mareo a a tlaa romelwang kwa mafapheng a a maleba a puo ya Setswana jaaka Komiti ya Porofense ya Puo ya Setswana, Lekgotla la Bosetšhaba la Puo ya Setswana gammogo le Setheo sa Bosetšhaba sa Thanodi ya Setswana. Hayward (2015:11) a re:

A participatory approach within a decision process is a way to actively engage a more or less wide group of "representative" people in the process of undertaking a decision about a common issue.

Ka molebo ono, ga go maparego a a lekanyetsang bengpuo le badirakapuo go ba kganela go nna karolo ya ditherisano tse di amanang le tolamiso ya puo. Molebo ono o akaretsa mongwe le mongwe yo o nang le kgatlhego mo puong ya Setswana le go ithuta. Mo ditherisanong baitseanape ba tsewa jaaka batho ba ba nang le maitemogelo le botswerere tebang le mofama o o tshwanelwang ke go sekasekiwa, e le go leka go efoga le go fokotsa thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Ka go dira jalo, mareo a tsaya tsela e e latelang jaaka e e fa tlase fa, go fitlhelela makala otlhe a a tshwanetsweng ke go nna le seabe go fitlhelela kamogelo ya ona le go a nitamisa.

(a) Badirammogo ba mareo a Setswana (*Collaborators for Setswana*)

Badirammogo bano ba tshetsheta mareo a a tlhamilweng ke bengpuo le badirakapuo ya Setswana, ditokololo tseno di akaretsa badirisi ba Setswana go ralala Aforika Borwa go ya jaaka Setswana se fitlhelwa mo diporofenseng; bona ke batšhomolodi ba Lefapha la Thuto, batlhatlheledi kwa ditheong tsa Thutokgolwane, ba setheo sa thanodi ya Setswana e bong Sefala, barutabana, baruti, dikgosi, badirisi ba puo ya Setswana go tswa mo mafapheng a a farologaneng jaaka basemolao. Morago ga tshekatsheko ya mareo le tlhotlho ya ona, mareo a romelwa kwa logatong lo lo latelang.

(b) Thutano ya boakaretsi ya Setswana (*Consultative Workshop*)

Komiti eno, e sekaseka mareo a a amogetsweng go tswa kwa Komiting ya Badirammogo ba mareo a Setswana. Badiri ba yona ba akaretsa bomankge, baitseanape ba puo; e bong batseleganyi bagolo ba thanodi ya Setswana, barutabana, batlhatlheledi, badirakapuo le ba semolao, bafetoledi, batšhomolodi mo mafapheng a farologaneng, baruti, ba ba dirang thulaganyo ya marutwa/kharikhulamo ya dikolo. Ke batsayakarolo ba ba tswang mo diporofenseng tse Setswana se fitlhelwang gona go ralala Aforika Borwa. Tiro ya bona, fa badirammogo ba mareo ba a tlhotlhile le go a amogela, ke go dira tse di latelang morago ga tshekatsheko ya bona e e leng ya bofelo pele ga phasalatso:

(c) Kwalofatso ya puo

Tumalano ya puo ke yona e e agang motheo wa Kwalofatso ya puo ya Setswana e e leng yona logato lo lo isang kwa taolelong ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Se ke ka gore Kwalofatso e le mkgwa wa go betlela puo e e kwalwang ditheo le melao e e tsepameng, ka go nna le mareo, go nna le tlotlofoko e e tlaa agang dithanodi tsa Setswana tse di tlhagisang puo e e lolameng. Holmes (1992:83) a re Kwalofatso ke:

Codification is achieved by creating grammars and dictionaries which record and prescribe the standard forms of the language.

Kwalofatso e kaya thulaganyo ya go tlhopha, go betla le go thaya melao le melawana ya puo e e kannweng ka mokgwa wa mokwalo. Se se tlhalosa gore go nna le mokwalo go ya ka melao ya thutapuo, matshwaopuiso le tiriso ya tlotlofoko mmogo le dibuka tse di phasaladitsweng jaaka dithanodi le metswedi ya dikaedi.

(d) Kamogelo ya puo

Fa puo e setse e na le Kwalofatso, e amogetswe, Kwalofatso e nna nngwe ya molao wa puo ya Setswana o o dirisiwang jaaka kaedi go bengpuo le badirisi ba puo go netefatsa fa mokwalo le mopeleto o nna mongwe go se na ketsaetsego ka ditengwana. Kamogelo ya puo e botlhokwa thata go fitlhelelwa ke setšhaba sa puo. Penny (2010:9) o sedifatsa ka go re:

... acceptance by prospective community of speakers is a paramount importance at all stages of the process. This is because the newly standardized variety will be used in newspapers, books, schools (as a medium of instruction), government institutions and service.

Ka go rialo, kamogelo ya puo ke legato le le kayang go kanwa ga puo, mme tikologo yona e sala ka tengwana, ba tlhaloganya fa e na le fa e felelang gona mme puo ya Setswana e le e e kannweng le go latela melawana e e rebotsweng le go nnelwa disana ke ba ba maleba jaaka go setse go tlhalositswe. Tlhopho ya tengwana e e dirisiwang ke morafe wa Batswana jaaka tengwana e le nngwe e tlaa tsenngwa tirisong go tlhaeletsana ka mokgwa wa go laolela puo, go efoga ketsaetsego kgotsa dithulano tsa puo segolo jang mo mokwalong. Leano la tumalano ya puo gajaana ke go netefatsa fa maemo a puo ya Setswana e nna a a nametsang le go bona tiriso e e maleba ya mokwalo le mopeleto o o nitameng ka setšhaba sa Setswana.

Maitlhommo a tumalano ke go bontsha bomaleba le botlhokwa jwa taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto ka metswedi e e neetsweng e bile e tshegetsatsa bothata jwa patlisiso e. Tiriso ya tumalano mo patlisisong eno, e tlhagisa gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa taolelo ya mokwalo e

le botlhokwa mo puong ya Setswana. Seno gape se tsamaelana le maitlhommo a Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe ya Aforika Borwa (PanSALB) le molaotheo wa naga.

Tumalano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo Aforika Borwa, mmatlisisi o e bona e le maleba gonne a tsaya fa e tlaa tlisa tolamo/nitamo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana go ralala naga ya Aforika Borwa jaaka e laolwa ke puso e le nngwe. Maikemisetso a patlisiso eno a nyalana le molaotheo wa naga ya Aforika Borwa fa maitlhommo e le go rotloetsa le go netefatsa tlotlo go dipuo tsotlhe tsa semmuso. Gonne tumalano e neelana ka togaleano le le tlaa thusang go rarabolola bothata jwa teseletso le taolelo mo puong ya Setswana. Tharabololo e e mo mokwalong le mopeleto e fitlhelwa ka thulaganyo ya tumalano. Fa mokwalo le mopeleto o setse o na le Kwalofatso, e amogetswe mo puong ya Setswana, e a dibelwa, e a sireletswa gore e se ke ya senngwa, ya kgotlhelwa le go isa maemo a puo kwa tlase.

5.2.3 Go dibela mokwalo le mopeleto o o nitameng

Fa mokwalo le mopeleto o setse o tsamaile mo magatong a a tlhagisitsweng go ka nitamisiwa, o a dibelwa ka go phasaladiwa go bengpuo le badirakapuo. Phasalatso eno e dirwa ka go neela setšhaba sa Setswana dibukana tsa mokwalo le mopeleto. Diradio tsa selegae mo diporofenseng tse Setswana se buiwang gona jaaka Mmabatho FM mo Mafikeng, Vaaltar FM kwa Taung gammogo le radio ya bosetšhaba ya puo ya Setswana Motsweding FM, makwalodikgang a selegae jaaka Mafikeng Mail di dirisetswe go rebola ditlhabololo tseno le go fitlhelela Batswana.

5.3 DIPOELO TSA THARABOLOLO YA THULANO MO MOKWALO LE MOPELETO WA PUO YA SETSWANA

Ka dipoele go lejwa se Setswana se tlaa ungwelwang sona fa mokwalo le mopeleto o nitame. Puo ke ponagalo e e golaganeng le setso, e lebisitse mo morafeng kgotsa setšhaba se se rileng. Ka jalo puo ke motheo le tsela ya go tlhagisa morafe/ setšhaba ka tsela e e nepagetseng; sesupo sa gore puo e e kannweng e laoletswe ke tsela ya go tshegetsa tumalano, e e leng ntlhakakanyo e go dumalanweng ka yona, e leng mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo. Go kanwa ga puo ke go tshegetsa lotso lwa puo eo, gonne fa puo e kannwe e nna le melao le melawana. Wardhaugh (2006:40) a re:

Language standardization as the process by which
a Language has been codified in some way. That

process usually involves the development of such things as grammar, spelling books, dictionaries, and possibly literature.

Setswana ke puo e e buiwang mo Aforika Borwa, mo diporofenseng tse di rileng tsa naga. Kgaogano ya diporofense jaaka Kgaolo 4 e setse e senotse, go seno ke nngwe ya mabaka a a bakang thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Ka ntlha ya mabaka a a tshwanang le phokelelo le ditengwana tsa Setswana a a tlholang thulano, se e nna bothata, ke ka jalo go tshwanetseng go nne le mokwalotshwano wa puo. Alberts (2013:4) o tshwaela ka go re:

The standard orthography is often based on a standard variety of the language and thus exhibiting less dialectal variation than the spoken language.

Gonne setso e le puo, puo ke elemente/karolo e e thusang go aga temoso ka ga setso se se maatla, se se supang morafe mongwe. Puo ya Setswana e nna bonolo go bengpuo le badirakapuo eno ka ba kgona go itshedisa ka yona; e nna puo ya borutegi, bokwadi, tlhaeletsano, ya go dira dipatlisiso, ntle le ketsaetsego, ke jaaka Moloto (1964:24) a gatisa ka go re:

For a people to retain its language is to retain one of the most powerful media to their hand both for assimilating and shaping to their own needs cultural elements derived from without and also for developing those contributions to the culture of the world at large which they and they only can make and which well up from within.

Nitamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto e supa fa go nnile le tshwaetso e e tlileng ka badirisi ba puo. Mokwalo le mopeleto o tshwanetse go se nne le maphata a mabedi, e bong tseletso le taolelo, go dumalanwe ka letlhakore le le lengwe la taolelo gonne e le lona le le tlaa lereng tsepamo mo puong ya Setswana. Fa puo e tlhomame, e nitame, e bile lolame lo kgona go dirisiwa mo mefameng e e farologaneng, go anya le go abelana ka kitso le mo dikwalong tsa semmuso. Alberts (2013:4) a re:

Language cannot be used in written communication or documented in dictionaries if the spelling and orthographic rules are not standardized.

Dipoelo e ka nna go re:

Teseletso ya puo e ka tswelela go nna teng mo puo e e buiwang, mme kwa bofelong puo-kwalo e ka lolama ka ntlha ya fa setšhaba se tlaa bo se na le kitso ya melao le melawana ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Mokwalo le mopeleto di tla nitama mme diradio, makwalodikgang, mafaratlhatlha a tlhaeletsano a ka simolola go bua le go dirisa puo e e nitameng.

Puo e tlaa bo e golela go ya pele le go nna le boleng, Dipatlisiso di tlaa tswelela go dirwa, go tshwaela mo phokotsong ya ketsaetsego le dipharologano mo go ba ba ithutang, e bong barutwana kwa dikolong le Yunivesithi le ba dipuo tse dingwe.

Ka jalo, puo e e kwalwang e tlaa nna nngwe fela mme ya dirisiwa ka go tshwana mo mefameng yotlhe ya botshelo, gone baithuti ba yona ba amogetse mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe. Seno se ya go tla thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Alberts (2013:3) o tlatsa ntlha e, ka go re:

Standard orthography should be used in the public domain for instance, by educators, language practitioners, the media and government.

Fa puo e fitlhile fa, e nna puo ya Batswana botlhe, go se ope yo o e ipayang pele a akanya fa e e siameng e le ya gagwe ka ntlha ya taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana.

5.4 KONOSETSO

Kgaolo e, e neetse tshedimosetso ka ga ditogamaano le dipoelo tsa tharabololo ya thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. E sedifaditse ka maano a a ka thusang gore mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana o nne mongwe. E tsweletse ka go anaanela gore morago ga tumalano ya mokwalo le mopeleto, go dibelwa jang puo e e nitamisitsweng ke makgotla jaaka a laoeletswe ke puso le molaotheo go dira jalo. Kwa bokhutlong go senotswe dipoelo tse di ka ungwelang puo ya Setswana ka mokwalo le

mopeleto o o nitameng, mme o le mongwe fela go dirisiwa ke Batswana ka phuthologo le boipelo.

KGAOLO 6 KONOSETSO-KAKARETSO: DIPHITHELELO, DITSHWAELO LE DIKATLANEGISO.

6.1 MATSENO

Mo kgaolong e, maikaelelo a ntlha ke go konosetsa ka bokhutshwane ka ga dikgaolo tsotlhe tsa patlisiso, tse e solofeditseng go di fitlhelela (jaaka di kailwe mo dikarolong tsa Matsenomagolo, bogolobogolo mo dikarolwaneng tsa Maitlhommo, Mererwana le Dipotso tsa Patlisiso). Seno se tlaa thusa go tlhomamisa gore a patlisiso e diragaditse maitlhommo a yona. Go anaanela ka ga se patlisiso e se fitlheletseng, ditshwaelo go tswa mo tlhotlhomiseng le dikatlenegiso tsa yona.

6.2 KONOSETSO-KAKARETSO

Kgaolo 1

Kgaolo e, e leng matsenomagolo a patlisiso e tshalositse ka botlalo ka ga se se tlhotlheleditseng patlisiso e. Go neetswe setlhotlhomiswa, maitlhommo le dipotso tse patlisiso e itebagantseng le tsona. Mererwana le Mmeo le maremelo a tiori mmogo le thadisetso ka ga thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana di neetswe mo kgaolong e, go tloga kwa tshimologong, e sedifaditse ka boripana go babuisi ka ga lesedi la patlisiso.

Kgaolo 2

Mo kgaolong ya bobedi go dirilwe ditshekatsheko tsa metswedi e e mabapi le mokwalo le mopeleto. Tshekatsheko e dirilwe ka ntlha ya kgwetlho e e itemogelwang mo Setswaneng e leng ya thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Go lebilwe segolo mefama e e maleba le setlhogo le bokwadi ka kakaretso mo go kgotsofatseng setlhogo sa tlhotlhomiso e, e leng tolammo ya mokwalo le mopeleto.

Kgaolo 3

Kgaolo e, e ne e itebagantse le mmeo, moralo le maremelo a tiori a patlisiso, a a setsweng morago ka go mekamekana le lekala la Tumulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Mmeo le moralo di thadisa ka tsela e e latetsweng go kgobokanya tshedimosetso ya patlisiso. Fa tiori ya Tumulano, maitlhommo a yona e le go tisa tolammo

ya mokwalo le mopeleto gonne se, se ka nna mosola mo puong ya Setswana ka go netefatsa fa mokwalo le mopeleto e nna o o nitameng e bile o tlhomame.

Kgaolo 4

Kgaolo ya bone e ne e itabagantse le kanoko ya tseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Go tlhalositswe ka ga kanoko mo puong ya Setswana, kgaolo e sekasekile thulano e e tlhagelelang mo puong ya Setswana ka ntlha ya tseletso le taolelo, go kanokilwe jalo le go neela dikao (bopaki) go tswa mo dibukeng tsa mokwalo le mopeleto tse di tlhophilweng.

Kgaolo 5

Kgaolo e, e ne e lotantse tshedimotse e e fitlheletsweng mo kgaolong ya bone le go thadisa ka ga ditogamaano tse di tlaa tsewang go netefatsa tsepamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto. E tswelletse ka go tlhagisa le dipoelo tebang le tharabololo ya thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana. Segolo go lebilwe tiori ya Tumulano e e leng yona togaleano-legolo la patlisiso e mmatlisisi a e tsayang jaaka seikokotlelo se se ka tlhomamisang tolamo ya puo ya Setswana le go dibela Setswana morago ga tolamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto.

6.3 DIPHITLHELELO

Mo kgaolong e, diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso di lebilwe jalo ka go tlhotlhomisa fa maitlhomong a a neng a ikaeletswe a fitlheletsweng. Ke jaaka go tlhagisitswe mo kgaolong ya matsenomagolo. Phitlhelelo eo, e le go bona le go netefatsa fa patlisiso e diragaditse maikaelelo a yona. Maikaelelo ano, e ne e le go kanoka thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Go tlhagisitswe ka go kanoka dibukana tsa mokwalo le mopeleto mo go neetsweng dikao tse di farologaneng tse di supang thulano mo puong ya Setswana, go neetswe ditogamaano le dipoelo tsa tharabololo ya thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto.

Tseletso le taolelo di lebilwe mo mokwalong le mopeleto ka ntlha ya mabaka a a tshwanang le a phokelelo ya puo ka ditengwana. Kanoko eno e kgonne go kgobokanngwa ka tiriso ya tiori ya Tumulano, e e supileng go ya ka dikgato tsa yona mo Kgaolo ya boraro (3) gore tumalano mo mokwalong le mopeleto e ka fitlhelwa fa bengpuo le badirakarpuo, gammogo le makgotla a puo ya Setswana ba buisana, ba dumalana ka mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe.

6.3.1 Setlhogo le thitokgang ya patlisiso

Patlisiso eno e tlhadisitse go tloga kwa tshimologong fa maikaelelo e le go sekaseka tseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana mo Aforika Borwa; go dirisiwa tiori ya Tumalano. Go sedifaditswe ka botlalo ka ga se se tlhodileng bosekaseki jo, go bo go tlhagisiwa fa patlisiso e tlhotlheleditswe ke matlhakore a mabedi a a fitlhelwang mo mokwalong le mopeleto e leng taolelo le tseletso; tse e leng tsona di bakang thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Ka ntlha ya bothata jo, patlisiso e dirisitse tiori ya Tumalano go tliša tolamo mo puong ya Setswana mme seno se dira patlisiso go nna ya ntlha go dirisa molebo ono, e bile gape le tsosoloso ya tsepamo ya mokwalo le mopeleto, ka ntlha ya fa mabutswapele jaaka Moloto le ba bangwe ba lekile go dira maano a go lolamisa Setswana.

Dibuka tsa mokwalo le mopeleto tse di tlhaotsweng di tsharolotswe le go kanokwa go supa fa taolelo ya Setswana e ka tswela bengpuo le badirakapuo mosola le go tliša tharabololo mabapi le thulano e e fitlhelwang mo mokwalong le mopeleto. Kgaolo ya bona e tlhagisitse ka botlalo ditsela tse di farologaneng tse di bakang/tlhotlheletsang thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Le fa go le jalo, kgaolo ya botlhano ya digela ka ditogamaano tse di ka thusang go rarabolola thulano ya mokwalo, e bo e neela dipelo tsa mokwalo le mopeleto o o lolameng.

6.3.2 Bosekaseki jwa tiriso ya tiori ya Tumalano mo puong ya Setswana

Setlhotlhomiswa se kaile fa bosekaseki jwa tiori ya Tumalano e le jwa ntlha mo puong ya Setswana. Go tlhalositswe ka ga dikgato tse di tsewang tsa Tumalano go netefatsa fa mokwalo le mopeleto o o dirisiwang e le o o nepagetseng le go nna o o lolameng. E tswelletse ka go leba ka moo go tsenya tirisong bosekaseki jwa tiori ya Tumalano go ka lepiwa jang mo dibukeng tsa mokwalo le mopeleto jaaka Setswana Terminology and Orthography 1988 le Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto Setswana 2008 le 2019.

6.3.3 Kanoko ya tseletso le taolelo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana

Go tlhophilwe dibukana tsa mokwalo le mopeleto go tloga ka 1972 go fitlha gajaana ka nako ya patlisiso eno go dira kanoko. Kanoko ke maikemisetso a go arabela thitokgang ya patlisiso, e leng tseletso le taolelo ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana. Dibukana di kanokile le go tsharololwa go itshetlegilwe ka bokaelo jo bo senotsweng ke thulano ya

mokwalo le mopeleto e e bakiwang ke ditiragalo kgotsa ditlamorago tsa mabaka a a tshwanang le dikhudugo, phokelelo ya puo nngwe go tswa go e nngwe, go tlhoka tsepamo ga makgotla a puo ya Setswana le tse dingwe. Ditogamaano di bontsha gore mokhino wa teseletso le taolelo mo Setswaneng, o tlaa nitamisiwa jang go tlisa tolamo mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana e leng go rarabolola thulano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa puo e.

6.4 DITSHWAELO

6.4.1 Tshwaelo ka ga dipotso tsa patlisiso

- A go na le thulano kgotsa tlhakatlhakano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana sa Aforika Borwa?
- Patlisiso e kgonne go senola fa mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana mo Aforika Borwa o na le thulano. Seno se senotswe mo kgaolong ya bone (4) ka dikao tse di neetsweng go tswa mo dibukeng tsa mokwalo le mopeleto; jaaka Aferika, Aforika, le mareo jaaka Khumputa, Khumpiuta, Khumputha le Khomphiutha.
- Taolelo e tlhokega fa kae, e tshwenya fa kae mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana?
- Ka ntlha ya thulano patlisiso e, e neetswe (diphithhelelo), ka boripana go araba potso ya ntlha (1) ya patlisiso. Ee, go na le thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong ya Setswana. Taolelo e a tlhokega go tlisa tolamo mo Setswaneng.
- Teseletso e tlhokega fa kae, e tshwenya fa kae mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana?

Patlisiso e supile fa mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana o sa tlhoke teseletso. Se, ke ka ntlha ya fa e tshwenya, e bile e baka matlhakore a mabedi e leng teseletso le taolelo mo puong e le nngwe mme se se tlhola thulano go bengpuo le badirakapuo ka ba dirisa matlhakore ano otlhe. Teseletso e a tshwenya ka gonne e dira e kete morafe wa Batswana o na le mefuta e e farologaneng ya Setswana; *Ditswana* mme e seng Setswana. *Ditswana* di ka nna gona ka ntlha ya thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mme seo ke se se sa amogelweng ka gope mo pounge tshwana le Setswana.

- Ke ditogamaano di fe tse di ka thusang go rarabolola thulano/tlhakatlhakano mo mokwalong le mopeleto wa Setswana?

Kgaolo ya botlhano e tlhagisitse ka botlalo ditsela tse di ka thusang mo tharabololong ya thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto mo puong ya Setswana.

6.4.2 Tshwaelo go Makgotla/diboto tsa dipuo

Patlisiso e senotse fa makgotla le diboto tsa dipuo le tsona di na le seabe mo thulanong ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Ka ntlha ya kgwetlho e, patlisiso e tshwaela gore makgotla le diboto tsa dipuo ba netefatse fa setšhaba sa Batswana se rebolelwa melao le melawana e e dirwang ke mafapha a. E tshwaela gape ka gore makgotla a dipuo a tlhotlhomise gore melao le melawana ya yona ga e bake ketsaetsego go badirakapuo. Setšhaba se fitlhlelele melao le melawana ka ga mokwalo le mopeleto.

6.4.3 Tshwaelo go bengpuo le badirakapuo

Metswedi ya ditiragalo tse jaaka dikhudugo, maadingwa le phokelelo ya puo nngwe mo go e nngwe e bontshitse fa bengpuo le badirakapuo ba nna le seabe mo thulanong ya mokwalo le mopeleto. Ka jalo, patlisiso e tshwaela ka gore setšhaba se latele ditaello tse di kannweng ke Boto ya Dipuotsotlhe gammogo le melao le melawana go tswa kwa makgotleng le dikomiti tsa puo ya Setswana ka kakaretso.

6.5 DIKATLENEGISO

Go botlhokwa gore fa melao ya tolamisano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e dirwa go tsewe bengpuo kgotsa badirakapuo go nna karolo ya dipuisano tseo mme ba se ke ba tseelwa ditshwetso ka puo ya bona. Seno se thusa go efoga kgotsa gona go tswa mo go itireleng fela mme go fitlhelwa go latelwa mokwalo le mopeleto wa ba e seng bengpuo fela. Le fa molao o ntse o le teng, makgotla a dipuo a le teng, go sa ntse go na le go sa tlhomamang mo puong, ntlha eno e re lemosa gape gore le mo nakong ya gajaana go se ke ga fitlhelwa puo e sena komiti kgotsa boto e e ka e gakololang ka ga mokwalo le mopeleto mme go dumalanwa ka tsela e e tshwanetseng go latelwa. Alberts (2013:4) o tiisetse ntlha e ka go re:

Language cannot be used in written communication or documented in dictionaries if the spelling and orthographic rules are not standardised.

Go bonala ntle le pelaelo gore go mokwalo le mopeleto di tlhoka go lolamisiwa. Ga go ope yo o ka betlelang Batswana mokwalo fa e se bona bengpuo ka bobona. Go maleba mo patlisisong eno ka jalo, ka gonne mokwalo le mopeleto wa Setswana, gajaana o sa ntse o sa totobala. Go sa ntse go na le mekwalo le mopeleto, e tswe go tshwanetse go nne le mokwalo le mopeleto o le mongwe, o o mo taolelong go ka dirisiwa ke Batswana ba ba kayang Setswana jaaka puo ya bona. Maikaelelo ke gore ka mokwalo o o tlhomameng le go tsepama, puo ya Setswana e gatele pele, e kgone go dirisiwa mo mefameng yotlhe ya thuto, tlhaeletsano, mo dipatlisisong, mo mafaratlhatlheng le mo bokwading ka kakaretso go sena dipharologano le ketseatsego ya gore Setswana tota ke sefe. Ka ntlha ya fa patlisiso e, ka se e se batlisisitseng kgotsa e amile mefama e e rileng; go diphatlha tse basekaseki ba bangwe ba tlaa di bonang ka tlhotlheletso ya setlhogo se. Ka jalo go botlhokwa gore e atlenegise gore babatlisisi ba bangwe ba tswelletse se patlisiso eno e sa kgonang go se fitlhelela ka motho ga e iphetse, mme motho e nna motho ka batho ba bangwe. Go mo pepeneneng gore thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto e bakwa ke mabaka a le mantsi a a farologaneng a mangwe a ona a kailweng. Ka go rialo, patlisiso e, e atlenegisa gore basekaseki ba bangwe ba ba latelang ba tlaa dira bosekaseki/dipatlisiso tebang le dintlha tse di latelang:

- Papiso ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana mo Aforika Borwa le dinaga tse dingwe tsa Aforika jaaka Botswana, Namibia.
- Pharologano ya puosebuiwa le puokwalo e e bakang thulano ya mokwalo le mopeleto.
- Tiriso ya Tumalano mo dipuong tse dingwe tsa Aforika ka maikaelelo a go lolamisa dipuo tsa bona.

6.6 KONOSETSO

Diphitlhelelo tsa patlisiso di supile gore go sa ntse go na le tlhokego ya tshegetso mo nitamisong ya mokwalo le mopeleto wa puo ya Setswana. Go senotswe jalo, gore makgotla, bengpuo, badibelapuo le badirakapuo ba ka fitlhelela taolelo ya mokwalo le

mopeleto jang, go aga ditheo, melao le melawana e e tsepameng, e sa tlhole ketsaetsego go makgotla le diboto. Morago go nne le thebolelo ya melao eno go bengpuo le badirakapuo, go e tsenya tirisong le go e latela ntle le go ikobonya. Dipotso tsa patlisiso tse setlhotlhomiswa di se boditseng kwa tshimologong (Kgaolo 1) di arabilwe ka nepo mo dikgaolong tse di kailweng.

METSWEDI

Abdulaziz, M.H. 1989. Development of Scientific and Technical Terminology with Special Reference to African Languages". Kiswahili 56: 32-49.

Agha, A. 2007. Language and Social Relations. New York: Cambridge University Press.

Alberts, M. 2005. National Language Bodies (NLBs) and Technical Committees (TCs). Paper read at the PanSALB Colloquium on National Language Bodies of 2005-11-11, PanSALB, Pretoria.

Alberts, M. 2013. "The Afrikaans Orthographic Rules as Guide for Other South African Language." *Research Unit for Languages and Literature in SA Context*. North West University. Potchefstroom Campus. Potchefstroom South African. Vol. 23. No.1.

Allardt, E. 1970. "Types of pretests and alienation": Allardt, E & Rokkan, S. *Mass Politics. Studies in political sociology*. Free Press. New York: pp. 45-63.

Armindo, N. et.al. 2013. A Unified Standard Orthography for South-Central African Languages (Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe). Cape Town: Norad and Open Society Initiative for Southern Africa (OSISA).

Baugh, A.C. & Cable, T. 1996. *A History of The English Language*. London: Routledge.

Bauman, Z. le May, T. 2001. Thinking sociologically, 2nd edn, Blackwell.

Berelson, C. & Colton, R. 1978. Research and Report Writing for Business and Economics. New York: Random House.

Bontrager, G. 2015. A Thesis Presented to the Graduate School of the University of Florida. University of Florida. (Tlhotlhomisi ya MA)

Bright, W. 1996a. "The Devanagari Script. In: Peter Daniels and William Bright (eds.), *The World's Writing Systems*." New York: Oxford University Press, 384–390.

Chebanne, A. 2008. A Sociolinguistic Perspective of the Indigenous Communities of Botswana. *African Study Monographs*. 29(3): P93-118.

- Conrad, N. J. (2008). From reading to spelling and spelling to reading. *Transfer goes both ways. Journal of Educational Psychology, 100*, 869-878.
- Cook, W, Selltiz, C. & Deutsch, M. 1962. *Research Methods in Social Relations*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston publisher.
- Coulmas, F. (1999). *The Blackwell encyclopedia of writing systems*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers.
- Coulmas, F. 2003. *Writing Systems: An Introduction to their Linguistic Analysis*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Creswell, J.W. 2007. *Qualitative Inquiry & Research Design. Choosing among five Approaches*. 2nd Thousand Oaks, California Sage.
- Crowley, T. 1991. *Proper English. Reading in English: History and Cultural Identity*. London: Routledge.
- Crystal, J.W.1985. *Language death*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Crystal, D. 1987. *The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge, University Press.
- Daniels, P. 1996e. The Study of Writing Systems. Peter Daniels and William Bright (eds.), *The World's Writing Systems*. New York: Oxford University Press, 3–17.
- De Bruyn, E. 2013. Taalkommissie kom voel polsslag van Afrikaans in Namibië. Republikein, 12 Maart 2013. Departmental Northern Sotho Language Board. 19884. Northern Sotho Terminology and Orthography No. 4/Noord-Sotho terminologie en spelreëls No. 4/Sesotho sa Leboa mareo le mongwalo No. 4. Pretoria
- Denzin, N.K. & Lincoln, Y.S. 2005. *The sage Handbook of Qualitative Research*. Thousand Oaks: Sage.
- Demuth, K. 1988. *Unifying Organizational Principles in the Development of Orthographic Conventions*. Mozambique: Boston University.

- Department of Education. 1972. *Tswana Terminology and Orthography No 3*.
Pretoria: Government Printers.
- Department of Education. 1988. *Setswana Terminology and Orthography No 4*.
Pretoria: Government Printers.
- Donaldson, C. 2017. Orthography, Standardization, and Register: The Case of Mending. University of Pennsylvania: @Penn Libraries.
- Doyle, P.G & Goh, C.C.M. 2013. *How Do Speaking and Writing Support Each Other*.
- Du Plooy, G.M. (ed) (2009). Communication research. Techniques, methods and Applications, 2ed, Juta & Co, Ltd, Cape Town.
- Durham, J. P. 1997. The Root of Humanity. Hegel on Language and Communication.
New York: State University of New York Press.
- Finnegan, E. 1994. *Language: Its Structure and Use*. New York: Harcourt Brace College Publishers.
- Government Gazette, Republic of South Africa.1999. No10 of 1999, Pan South African Language Board. Cape Town.
- Graves, D. 1983. Writing: Teachers & Children at Work. London: Heinemann
- Haugen, E. 1972. Linguistics and Language Planning in Dil. (ed.). *The Ecology of Language*, 159-190. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Hayward, K. (2015). Conflict and Consensus. *In International Encyclopaedia of the Social & Behavioural Sciences* (2 ed., Vol. 4, pp. 589-593). Oxford: Elsevier.
- Hofstee, E. 2006. *Constructing a Good Dissertation: A practical guide to finishing a Masters, MBA or PhD on schedule*. Sandton: EPE Publishers.
- Holmes, J. 1992. An Introduction to Sociolinguistic. London/New York: Longman.
- Hudson, R. 1980. Sociolinguistics. London: Cambridge University Press

- James, A.L. 1928. The Practical Orthography of African Languages. *Journal of the International African Institute*, Vol. 1, No. 1 pp. 125-129. Cambridge University Press.
- Joseph, J.E. 1987. *Eloquence and Power. The rise of language standards and standard language*. Oxford/New York: Basil Blackwell.
- Kantor, K.J. & D.L. Rubin (1981) Between speaking and writing. *Processes of differentiate' In B.M. Kroll and R.J. Vann (eds.)*. Exploring speaking-writing relationships. Illin.
- Karan, E. 2006. "Writing System Development and Reform. A Process. North Dakota. University ya North Dakota. (Tlhotlhomisi ya M.A).
- Kegan, P. 1916. S.T. Plaatje. Literature and language theory and practice on Setswana. *Sechuana Proverbs with Literal Translations and their Europea Equivalent*s. London: Rhodes University.
- Kerlinger, F.N. 1986. *Foundation of Behavioral Research*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston Publisher.
- Kgasa M.I.A. & Tsonope J. 1997. *Thanodi ya Setswana*. Gaborone. Longman Botswana (Pty) Ltd.
- Kim, S.T. 2011. Korean Graphemics and Korean Orthography. *The Linguistic Association of Korean Journal*. 19(4). 67-82.
- Krathwohl, D.R. 1988. How to prepare a Research proposal. *Guidelines for funding and Dissertations in the school and Behavioral Sciences*. Syracuse New York: Syracuse University Press.
- Kumar, R. (2011). *Research Methodology*. A step-by-step guide for beginners, 3rd ed, SAGE publications.
- Mahlangu, K.S. 2015. The Growth and Development of Isindebele Orthography and Spelling (1921-2010). Pretoria: Yunivesithi ya Pretoria. (Tlhotlhomisi e e sa phasaladiwang ya Ph.D).

- Malepe, M.K. 2006. Elements of Northern Sotho Orthography. A Linguistic Approach. University ya Limpopo: Limpopo. (Tlhotlhomisi ya MA).
- Malimabe, R. M. 1990. The Influence of non-Standard Varieties on the Standard Setswana of High School Pupils. Johannesburg: Rand Afrikaans University. (Tlhotlhomisi ya MA).
- Maree, K. 2017. *First Steps in Research*. South Africa. Van Schaik Publishers.
- Mareme, G.B. *et.al.* 2017. *Thanodi ya Setswana – Sefala*. Pietermaritzburg: Nutrend.
- Matjila, D.S. & Haire, H. 2015. Bringing PLAATJE Back Home - Ga e Phetsolele Nageng. New York: Africa World Press.
- Maxwell, J. A.2005. Qualitative research design: An interactive approach. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- McMahon, A. 2002. An Introduction to English Phonology. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University.
- Mekonnen, H. 2002. Lexical Standardization in Oromo. Addis Ababa University. (Tlhotlhomisi e e sa phasaladiwang ya MA).
- Midgley, P. 2000. Sol Plaatje An Introduction. Grahamstown, South Africa: Richard Burmeister.
- Milroy, J. 1999. "The consequences of Standardization in Descriptive Linguistics" in Bex, T. et al. (eds.), *Standard English*. London and New York: Routledge.
- Mokgoko, B.D. 2019. *Teaching Setswana as a Home Language subject in Secondary schools in a Linguistically diverse community in North West. A challenge in the classroom*. Pretoria: University of Pretoria. (Tlhotlhomisi ya MA).
- Molebaloa, M.F. 2003. *Malepa a Puo*. Tolamiso ya Mokwalo mo Setswaneng (Standardization of Setswana Orthography). South Africa: Century -Turn Publishers.
- Molema, M.2022. *Solomon Tshekisho Plaatje Morata Baabo*. Trans. S.M. Mokae. South Africa. Midrand: Xarra Book.

Moloto, E. S. 1964. *A Critical Investigation into the Standardization of Written Tswana*. Pretoria: University of South Africa. (Tlhotlhomisi ya MA).

Mouton, J. 1996. *Understanding Social Research*: Van Schaik Publishers. Pretoria.
Multilingualism and education in South Africa. 1997. Department of Education:
www.basiceducation.gov.za

Multilingual Terminology for Information Communication Technology. English- Afrikaans – Isizulu – Isixhosa – Siswati – Isindebele- Setswana – Sepedi – Sesotho- Tshivenda- Xitsonga. March 2013.

Ndana, N. 2005. Sol Plaatje's Shakespeare: Translation and Transition to Modernity. Cape Town: University of Cape Town. (Tlhotlhomisi e e sa phasaladiwang ya Ph.D).

Neves, M. P. 2016. Bioethics Research Centre, Bioethics Institute. Portugal: Catholic University of Portugal.

Nfila. B.I. 2002. Standard Setswana in Botswana. Med. Thesis. Pretoria, South Africa. University of Pretoria.

Nkamta, P.N. 2013. Multilingualism in advertising. A comparative study of Cameroon and South Africa. Mafikeng: North West University. (Tlhotlhomisi e e sa phasaladiwang ya Ph.D).

Ntsime J.M & Kruger C.J.H. 1993. *E antswa letseleng. Setlhopho sa 10*. Cape Town: via Afrika.

Otlogetswe, T.J. 2015. "Treatment of Spelling Variants in Setswana Monolingual Dictionaries." Gaborone, Botswana: University of Botswana.

PanSALB. 2008. *Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto* Setswana. Arcadia.

PanSALB. 2019. *Melawana ya Mokwalo le Mopeleto* Setswana. Arcadia.

Penny, A. 2010. Language as Local Practice. London: Routledge.

Phuti, G.B. 2019. Oxford Setswana – Seesimane English – Setswana, Thanodi ya Sekolo, *School Dictionary*. South Africa. Oxford University Press.

Pooe, E.E. 2019. Taoto ya Phetsolelo ya Mhudi ka Sol T. Plaatje mo Setswaneng jaaka mmusetsagae wa dikwalo tsa Maaforika tsa Seesimane: Ka molebo wa Botswana-bokoloniae. Mafikeng: North West University. (Thotlhomisi e e sa phasaladiwang ya Ph.D).

Prah, K. K. 1998. *Between Distinction and Extinction. The Harmonization and Standardization of African Languages*. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press.

Ramagoshi, R.M. 2010. AFT Module: Teaching of African Languages. Post Graduate Methodology of African Languages Study Guide. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.

Ranger, T.O. 1989. Missionaries, Migrants and the Manyika. *The Invention of Ethnicity in Zimbabwe*. Vail, L. (Ed.). 1989. *The Creation of Tribalism in Southern Africa*: 118-151. London/ Berkeley/Los Angeles: James Currey. SAAWK (Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns). 2011. Notule 1 TK Maart 2011.1. OGBVH.2011-04-12. Pretoria: SAAWK. SAAWK (Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns). 2012. Notule 1 TK Maart 2012.1. 5GBVH.2012-03-23. Pretoria: SAAWK. Internet Reference <http://www.en.wikipedia.org/wiki/orthography> <http://lexikos.journals.ac.za>.

Rawls, J. (1987). *The idea of an overlapping consensus*. Oxford Journal of Legal Studies, 7, 1–25.

Romaine, S. 1994. *Language in Society. An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Sadembouo, E. 1988. The Constitution and Function of a Language Committee and the Choice of a Reference Dialect, presented to the round table on, *Assuring the Feasibility of Standardization within Dialect Chains*. The Netherlands: Noordurjkerhout. Oxford University Press.

Seleke, E.H.P 2017. Bokaelo jwa dikwalo tsa Setswana tsa ga Gomolemo Mokae:

Tshekatsheko ya Masego le Kaine le Abele. Mahikeng: NWU. (Thotlhomisi e e sa

phasaladiwang ya MA).

Sibaya, B.P. 1974. "Language Policy and Literacy in Philippines" in Fishman, (ed.) *Advances in Language Planning*. The Hague: Mouton.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. Department of justice and Constitutional Development. www.justice.gov.za

Trudgill, J.K. 1998. *Dialectology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Tshikota, S.L. 2016. *An Evaluation of Tshivenda Orthography with special reference to Pan South African Language Board Spelling Rules*. Limpopo. University of Limpopo. (Tlhotlhomisi ya - Ph.D.)

Wardhaugh, R. 2006. *An introduction to sociolinguistic*. Australia: Blackwell Publishing (Bokamba. 1988 in Moodley).

Webb, V. & Kembo-Sure. (Eds.). (2000). *African Voices: An Introduction to the Languages and Linguistics of Africa*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Webster, N.1828. *American Dictionary of the English Language*. New York: Sage.

Whaley, L.J. 2003. *Saving Language. An Introduction to Language Revitalization*. Cambridge, UK. New York: Cambridge University Press.

Willan, B. 2001. *Sol Plaatje: A Biography. Solomon Tshekisho Plaatje 1876 – 1932*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press.

Willan, B. 2018. *Sol Plaatje. A life of Solomon Tshekisho Plaatje. 1876-1932*. Auckland Park. South Africa: Jacana Media.